

Table of Contents

Important facts about life in the district of Augsburg	6
A warm welcome	6
To the Integreat app	7
The district introduces itself	9
The district of Augsburg	9
The Augsburg District Office	10
Towns, markets and municipalities in the district	11
Important authorities	14
Office for Foreigners and Integration District of Augsburg	14
Federal Office for Migration and Refugees (BAMF)	15
Central Foreigners' Registration Office (ZAB)	15
Job centre and citizens' income	16
Employment agency and unemployment benefit	18
Living in Germany	19
Information about living in Germany	19
Equality between women and men	20
Freely selectable gender identity / LGBTQIA+	21
Religion	23
Stay	24
First steps	24
Entry and residence	25
Visitor visa (Schengen visa)	25
Entry - visa procedure	25
Entry without a visa	26
Permanent residence	28
Family reunification	30
Spousal residence - independent right of residence	32
Right of residence opportunities	34
Asylum procedure	35
Asylwegweiser - Multilingual information videos	35
Registration	36
Application for asylum	37
Dublin procedure	38
Consultation	39
Decision of the BAMF	40
Legal proceedings	42
Forms of protection in the asylum procedure	43
Help for people from Ukraine	45
Protection in the EU	45
Hotline and contacts	46
Registration after arrival	47
Register and log in	49
Services and financial assistance for refugees from Ukraine	50
Further steps and everyday life	51
German courses	53
How I can help	55
FAQ: Entry from Ukraine and residence in Germany	58
Learn German	60
Counselling centre "Learn German"	60

Language level stages: A1, A2, B1, B2, C1 or C2?	60
Language courses	64
Integration courses for adults	64
Initial orientation courses for asylum seekers	67
German for work, training and study	68
German for young people aged between 16 and 21	70
German for children and young people	71
Online self-study offers	72
Literacy	72
Level A1 - for beginners	73
Level A2 - for beginners	75
Level B1 - for advanced learners	77
Level B2 - for advanced learners	78
Level C1 and C2 - for experts	79
German at work	80
Grammar	82
Offers for children	82
Other language learning programmes	83
Translating and interpreting	87
Professional interpreting and translation by specialised staff	88
Translation with the help of a smartphone or laptop (free of charge)	89
Education and school	90
Bavarian school system and compulsory education	90
General education schools	92
Primary school	92
Secondary schools	93
Support with school or personal problems	95
Costs for the journey to school	96
Vocational schools	96
Vocational school	97
Vocational school	99
Fachoberschule (FOS) and Berufsoberschule (BOS)	100
Technical college	102
Specialised academy	104
Learning German at a vocational school	105
Catch up on school-leaving qualifications	107
International class at the evening secondary school	107
Secondary school certificate at the evening secondary school	109
General higher education entrance qualification at Bayernkolleg	110
Lifelong learning	111
Educational counselling for migrants	112
Education portal A3	114
Work and career	115
Important information about work	115
(Multilingual) information	115
Work and residence	116
Writing applications	118
Internships	119
Important information about the internship	119
Rights and obligations during an internship	121
Find an internship	123

Vocational training	123
Dual education	123
School education	126
Training in the public sector	126
The companions - support for your training!	127
Studying at university	127
The German higher education system and helpful links	128
University of Augsburg	129
Financial support for training, studies and further education	131
Setting up your own business	132
Professional development	133
Vocational counselling and support projects	135
Employment Agency, Job Centre, IHK, HWK	135
Employment law and advice on unfair treatment	137
Augsburg mentoring partnership	139
"Partially equivalent" - and now? With qualification support for full recognition	140
Coaching to work - free counselling for jobseekers	141
Job support for refugees over the age of 25	142
By women for women: Take Off! Shaping career prospects with & for migrant women	143
Mothers in Employment - MIA: Practical introduction to the labour market	144
Skilled Labour Immigration Act	145
Recognition of foreign professional qualifications	147
Help in emergencies	148
Police and fire brigade	148
Medical assistance for health emergencies	150
Mental distress and counselling	151
For children and young people in need	152
For women in need	153
For men in need	153
For families	154
Family, children, young people and the elderly	154
Orientation for families	154
Pregnancy and early childhood	156
Counselling for pregnant women and "new" parents	156
Important information on pregnancy and birth	157
Childcare	162
Basic information on childcare	162
Forms of childcare	163
Childcare for school children	163
Childcare costs	164
Holiday care	165
Offers for children and young people	165
Offers for families	168
Support from the Office for Youth and Family	170
Cash benefits for families	171
Senior citizens	172
Counselling and contact points for senior citizens	173
Leisure activities for senior citizens	174
Educational programmes for senior citizens	176
Inclusion: People living with disabilities	177

Together for inclusion	177
Gaining orientation	177
Rights and financial assistance	178
Education and inclusion	179
Labour, employment and inclusion	182
Living	182
Counselling on inclusion	183
Self-help	186
Health	186
The German healthcare system	186
Health insurance is compulsory	188
General information	189
Visit to the doctor	189
Hospitals	191
Medicines and pharmacies	194
Multilingual information portals on "Health"	194
Contraceptive fund	195
E-prescription (electronic prescription)	196
Medical care in the district of Augsburg	197
Counselling for serious illness, addiction problems, trauma and experiences of violence	197
Vaccination recommendations	200
Measles Protection Act in certain facilities	200
STIKO recommendation of combination vaccinations for children up to 12 years of age	202
Further STIKO vaccination recommendations	204
Information for asylum seekers	204
Law and finance	206
Current account (Girokonto), insurance and contracts	206
Current account	206
Insurances	208
Contracts	210
Payment card for asylum seekers	210
Family and work-life balance	212
Living	213
Legal issues in difficult life situations	214
Benefits for asylum seekers	217
Debt counselling	218
Naturalisation	218
Everyday life	220
Telephone and (publicly accessible) Internet	220
Public WLAN (Wifi)	220
Smartphone	223
Counselling for migrants	224
Refugee and integration counselling	224
Youth migration service (12 to 27 years)	228
Migration counselling (for adult immigrants)	228
Central return counselling (ZRB)	230
Mobility	230
Public transport	230
Bicycle	233
E-scooter	235

Car and moped	235
Shopping	237
Opening hours	237
Shopping with little money	238
Online shopping	242
Public holidays, school holidays and time changeover	244
Leisure and recreation	246
In nature	246
Sport, culture and clubs	248
Leisure activities for families, children and young people	250
Volunteering and commitment	251
Tips for your leisure activities	256
Encounters	256
Start with a Friend e.V. association	256
Multi-generation house - meeting place	257
Family support centres	259
Living	260
Search for a flat	260
Newspaper and Internet	260
Social housing / Housing entitlement certificate (WBS)	261
Shared flats (WGs)	263
Flat viewing	263
Better opportunities through tenant qualification	264
For refugees	265
Renting a Home	266
Tenancy agreement and deposit	266
Assumption of costs by the job centre	267
In your own home	268
House rules, waste separation and energy saving	268
Electricity	269
Internet, TV and licence fee (GEZ)	270
Benefits from the job centre	271
Support on the topic of "Housing"	271
Save energy	272
Help with the threat of losing your home	273

Important facts about life in the district of Augsburg

A warm welcome

Dear new citizen,

We are delighted that you have arrived in the district of Augsburg! We warmly welcome you and invite you to get to know the Augsburg region at its best. You will see: the district of Augsburg has a lot to offer! Whether family, leisure or work - our region has a wide range of offers for all walks of life.

It's not easy to keep track of all these offers. That's why we have created the "Integreat" app for you. Here you will find important information, addresses, contacts, tips and tricks to help you find your way around.

I can assure you: There are dedicated and friendly people working in our authorities, organisations and institutions who will be happy to help you! So don't hesitate to get in touch if you need help, don't understand something or want to make a suggestion. Numerous contact persons are available to answer any questions you may have.

I hope you enjoy discovering the district of Augsburg!

Yours



Martin Sailer
District Administrator



Keywords: Welcome, Arrival, New residents, Augsburg district, Orientation

To the Integreat app

This guide will support you in your everyday life in the district of Augsburg. You will find here

- important addresses
- contact persons
- Tips and tricks

They can help you find your way around the district of Augsburg.

The Integreat app has several chapters. Each chapter deals with a different topic. You can find all chapters in the category "Local information". For example, you will find

- Information on medical care
- Information about schools
- German courses
- Helpful offers from institutions in the district of Augsburg

The information changes and we update the pages regularly. So please check your app often.

You don't need internet access to use the app. You can also use the app offline. The app updates itself when you are online again.

A few important functions of the app:



Change language

The Integreat app is available in many languages. You can change the language here.



Search

You can enter a search term here.



Nachrichten

News

You can find important, current news here.



PDF erstellen **Print PDF**

A page is of particular interest to you? Then you can print the page as a PDF.



Feedback

Give feedback

Your feedback is important to us! You can give us your opinion here.

- What do you like?
- What information are you missing?
- Is some information not up to date? Then you can also use this function to report it.

A tip:

You can also use the [Integreat app of the city of Augsburg](#). Many offers or events in the city of Augsburg are also interesting for citizens of the district of Augsburg. You can switch using this function:



Change location

We hope that we can provide you with important information with the help of this app. And that the app will make it easier for you to find your way around the district of Augsburg. A warm welcome!

Your
education office in the district of Augsburg

Do you have any questions, ideas or comments about the app? Then please contact us:

Education office in the district of Augsburg

Sybille Lichti

@Sybille.Lichti@LRA-a.bayern.de

Keywords: orientation, information, questions, how does the app work

The district introduces itself

The district of Augsburg

What is a district?

A district is an amalgamation of several towns, markets or municipalities. The district of Augsburg comprises a total of [46 towns, markets and municipalities](#).

The district of Augsburg

The district of Augsburg is an attractive place to live and work. That is why more and more people are moving to the district. Just over 250,000 people now live here. This makes the district of Augsburg the third largest district in Bavaria.

The district of Augsburg is very popular with companies, investors and start-ups. For example because of

- its central location between Munich and Stuttgart
- its proximity to the city of Augsburg
- ideal transport connections.

The district of Augsburg combines an attractive economic area with an excellent quality of life. Here you can enjoy pure joie de vivre in a wonderful natural and cultural landscape.

City or countryside?

The district of Augsburg surrounds the city of Augsburg from the north, west and south. Nevertheless, the city of Augsburg and the district of Augsburg are two independent municipalities.

The city and district of Augsburg work closely together in many areas. Together with the district of Aichach-Friedberg, the district and the city of Augsburg form the A3 region:

www.region-a3.com.

The Augsburg District Office

[The Augsburg District Office](#) administers the district of Augsburg.

Mr Martin Sailer has been District Administrator of the district of Augsburg since 2008. The district administrator is elected by the citizens. He heads the district office.

The District Office is a district authority. At the same time, it is a state authority of the Free State of Bavaria.

It has various tasks:

- Compulsory tasks (e.g. construction and operation of hospitals, youth welfare, social welfare services, nature conservation).
- Voluntary tasks, which are organised at its own discretion depending on financial possibilities (e.g. promotion of cultural or social facilities)

The district office offers many services for citizens. For example, advice centres for families, older people or young people. You can find a good overview on the website (see below).

💡 Good to know: Friendly people work at the district administration office!

The staff will be happy to help you!

- Do you need help?
- Don't understand something?
- Would you like to suggest something?

Then get in touch!


You will find a contact person for almost every question. They will be happy to help you.

Augsburg District Office


 [Prinzregentenplatz 4, 86150 Augsburg](#)

 [0821 31020](tel:082131020)

 info@LRA-a.bayern.de

 Monday to Friday from 7.30 am to 12.30 pm, Thursday additionally from 2 pm to 5.30 pm

 www.landkreis-augsburg.de

 **A tip: The district administration office has a virtual citizens' office. This means you can make some appointments online from home. This saves you a trip to the district office. You can find out which services you can use via the Virtual Citizens' Office [here](#).**

What you need to use the virtual citizens' office


- Smartphone, laptop or PC with webcam and microphone
- Stable internet connection

 **You can find a summary of all online services of the district administration office [here](#).**

Towns, markets and municipalities in the district

The district of Augsburg includes **46 towns, markets and municipalities**. The district has a large area. It takes about 45 minutes by car from the northernmost municipality to the southernmost municipality.

[Here](#) you can find a map of the district. It shows you all the towns, markets and municipalities. You get a good overview of the district.

 There is a **city of Augsburg** and a **district of Augsburg**. Please note: They are independent of each other. Pay attention to this! For example, if you are looking for an authority. The city of Augsburg, for example, has its own immigration office. Do you live in Augsburg? Then the Foreigners' Registration Office of the City of Augsburg cannot help you. This also applies to other authorities. For example, the education authority.

City, market or municipality? Or is it a municipality?

It is not easy for many people to understand the terms. We would like to briefly explain them to you:

- "Municipality" is a generic term. It includes: Counties, towns, markets and municipalities.
- "Municipality" is a generic term. It applies to towns and markets. It does not apply to rural districts. This is because rural districts consist of municipalities.
- "Towns" are municipalities with more than 5,000 inhabitants. They fulfil a central function due to their location. They are important for the neighbouring municipalities.
- "Markets" are municipalities with market rights. The market right certifies the importance of the municipality for the neighbouring municipalities. For example with regard to:

Location, size or offer (e.g. many shops). The market is an intermediate stage between a municipality and a town. It is larger than a municipality. But smaller than a town. The term "market" is a speciality for Bavaria. There are no markets in most German federal states.

Cities, markets and municipalities in the district of Augsburg at a glance

We would like to introduce you to the towns, markets and municipalities in the district. You can click on the name of your municipality. This will take you to the website. There you will find lots of interesting information. For example, about local offers. Or local advice centres.

Six towns:

- [Bobingen.](#)
- [Gersthofen.](#)
- [Königsbrunn.](#)
- [Neusäß.](#)
- [Schwabmünchen.](#)
- [Stadtbergen](#)

Eight markets:

- [Biberbach](#)
- [Diedorf](#)
- [Dinkelscherben](#)
- [Fischach](#)
- [Meitingen](#)
- [Thierhaupten](#)
- [Welden](#)
- [Zusmarshausen](#)

Municipalities:

- [Adelsried](#)
- [Allmannshofen](#)
- [Altenmünster](#)
- [Aystetten](#)
- [Bonstetten](#)

- [Ehingen](#)
- [Ellgau](#)
- [Emersacker](#)
- [Gablingen](#)
- [Gessertshausen](#)
- [Graben](#)
- [Großaitingen](#)
- [Heretsried](#)
- [Hilttenfingen](#)
- [Horgau](#)
- [Kleinaitingen](#)
- [Klosterlechfeld](#)
- [Kühlenthal](#)
- [Kutzenhausen](#)
- [Langenneufnach](#)
- [Langerringen](#)
- [Langweid am Lech](#)
- [Mickhausen](#)
- [Mittelneufnach](#)
- [Nordendorf](#)
- [Oberottmarshausen](#)
- [Scherstetten](#)
- [Untermeitingen](#)
- [Ustersbach](#)
- [Walkertshofen](#)
- [Wehringen](#)
- [Westendorf](#)

Seven administrative communities (VG for short):

Some municipalities have joined together. They are then an administrative community. VG for short. This means that they work together in the administration of their municipalities.

- VG Gessertshausen (municipalities of [Gessertshausen](#) and [Ustersbach](#))
- VG [Großaitingen](#) (municipalities of Großaitingen, Kleinaitingen and Oberottmarshausen)
- [VG Langerringen](#) (municipalities of Hilttenfingen and Langerringen)
- [VG Lechfeld](#) with headquarters in Untermeitingen (municipalities of Klosterlechfeld and Untermeitingen)

- [VG Nordendorf](#) (municipalities of Allmannshofen. Ehingen. Ellgau. Kühltenthal. Nordendorf and Westendorf)
- [VG Stauden](#) based in Langenneufnach (municipalities of Langenneufnach. Mickhausen. Mittelneufnach. Scherstetten and Walkertshofen)
- [VG Welden](#) (Welden market and the municipalities of Bonstetten, Emersacker and Heretsried)

💡 Each municipality in the district has its own website. There you will find all offers and contact persons in your municipality as well as current information. It's worth taking a look. Just have a look!

Important authorities

Office for Foreigners and Integration District of Augsburg

Tasks

The Office for Immigration and Integration regulates the residence of foreign nationals whose main place of residence is registered in the district of Augsburg. The Office for Immigration and Integration is also known as the Immigration Office.

Making an appointment

To speak to a member of staff at the Office for Foreigners and Integration, you must make an appointment. You can make an appointment [here](#).

- When booking an appointment online, you will first see "Your appointment has expired". You must then click on "Book new appointment".
- Then you have to select the "Service". This means: Why do you need the appointment?
- Then click on the appropriate box with your place of residence and enter the number of people (including children) who require a residence permit.
- The waiting time for an appointment is now at least 4 weeks. You need to be patient because a lot of people need an appointment at the moment.

You can also download many documents from the Foreigners' Registration Office [website](#).

Contact details

OFFICE FOR IMMIGRATION AND INTEGRATION

📍 Prinzregentenplatz 4, 86150 Augsburg

✉️ Auslaenderamt@LRA-a.bayern.de

🌐 www.landkreis-augsburg.de/asyl-auslaenderwesen-in...

🕒 Opening hours:

Mon. to Fri. 07:30 - 12:30

Thurs. 14:00 - 17:30

Keywords: residence, registration, immigration office, Office for Immigration and Integration, appointment, make an appointment

Federal Office for Migration and Refugees (BAMF)

The BAMF is a federal authority. It is specifically responsible for asylum, migration and integration in Germany. The BAMF therefore also carries out asylum procedures.

This means that

- It examines the asylum application.
- It organises hearings.
- It decides on the asylum application.

There is a branch office in Augsburg:

Federal Office for Migration and Refugees (BAMF)

Augsburg branch office

August-Wessels-Straße 27

86156 Augsburg

☎ [091194328655](tel:091194328655)

@ service@bamf.bund.de

🌐 www.bamf.de (multilingual)

Central Foreigners' Registration Office (ZAB)

The Central Aliens Authority Swabia (ZAB)

The Central Aliens Authority Swabia is an authority. It looks after refugees. For example, it is responsible for

- Asylum seekers in reception centres
- Asylum seekers in shared accommodation centres
- Rejected asylum seekers

The authority has many different tasks. The tasks of the authority include, for example

- Determining identity and nationality
- Issuing tolerated stay permits
- Return counselling and return assistance
- Terminating stays
- Obtaining documents for the journey home


Is the ZAB responsible for you? Then you will usually have a fixed contact person there. And you have a reference number. File number means: You have a specific identification number at the authority. All letters to you will bear this reference number. Are you writing a letter to the ZAB? Then always include the file number! Then the ZAB will know immediately that this letter is from you.

Find out more [here](#).

Government of Swabia

Would you like to go to the ZAB in person? Then go to this address. This is the visitor address.

Central Foreigners Authority Swabia
Kobelweg 82
86156 Augsburg

 [08213274698](tel:08213274698)

@zab-poststelle@reg-schw.bayern.de

Opening hours

Monday to Friday 08:30 am - 11:45 am

Tuesday and Wednesday additionally 1 pm to 4 pm

You can also make an appointment in person. Then you can also get an appointment outside these times.

Postal address

Are you sending a letter to the ZAB? Then use the postal address! Do not send the letter to the visitor's address!

Government of Swabia
86145 Augsburg

Keywords: Central Aliens Authority, Aliens Authority, Asylum seeker, Asylum, Duldung, Return counselling, Return assistance, Residence, Return home

Job centre and citizens' income

What does the job centre do?

The job centre helps people in special situations. For example:

- People who have been unemployed for a long time.
- People who are not entitled to unemployment benefit I.

- People whose income is not sufficient to cover their living costs.

The job centre pays out the citizen's allowance. Jobseekers are supported by the job centre in their search for a job or qualification.

What is the citizen's allowance?

The citizen's income replaced unemployment benefit II on 1 January 2023.

Citizen's income is the basic income support for jobseekers. It is a benefit of the welfare state. The citizen's income ensures the minimum subsistence level for people who cannot finance their living expenses from their own income or assets. The citizen's allowance must be applied for at the job centre. The citizen's allowance is financed from tax revenue.

The amount of the citizen's allowance varies. It depends on several factors. Among other things, it depends on the number of people in the household. And how old the people in the household are. You can find an overview of the standard requirements [here](#).

💡 A specialist is responsible for you at the job centre. You should work well with her. Have you missed something? Then your citizen's allowance may be reduced.

Who receives citizen's allowance?

Citizen's allowance is paid to people who are capable of work and entitled to benefits.

These are people who...

- are at least 15 years old and have not yet reached retirement age.
- live in Germany and have their centre of life here.
- can work at least 3 hours a day.
- are in need of assistance.

Asylum seekers do not receive a citizen's allowance. They receive benefits in accordance with the Asylum Seekers' Benefits Act.

Recognised refugees receive citizen's allowance.

How do I apply for citizen's allowance?

You have various options for applying for citizen's allowance. You can apply for citizen's allowance online. You can find the online form [here](#). You can also apply in writing, by telephone or in person.

💡 Please make sure that you complete your application correctly and in full. There is a help text for every online application. The help text will help you fill in the form.

💡 You must provide proof of all information. This means that you need documents as proof. The application states which ones you need. But only send copies! No originals!

Which job centre should I contact?

There are many different job centres. Each job centre is responsible for a specific municipality. You can find the job centre for the district of Augsburg here:

Jobcentre Augsburg Land

📍 Hermanstr. 11, 86150 Augsburg

☎ [0821998880](tel:0821998880) or [082199888991](tel:082199888991)

✉ @jobcenter-Augsburger-Land.Hermanstrasse-11@jobcen...

🕒 Monday to Friday from 7.30 am to 12 noon, Thursday additionally from 2 pm to 5.30 pm

Search terms: livelihood security, no money, Hartz IV, unemployment benefit II, unemployment benefit 2,

Employment agency and unemployment benefit

The Federal Employment Agency is a public authority. It looks after the German labour market.

What does the Employment Agency do?

It performs various tasks for citizens:

- Career counselling for young people, first-year students and university graduates
- Placement of apprenticeships or jobs
- Promotion of vocational training and further education
- Services to promote participation in working life ([inclusion](#))
- Payment of unemployment benefit I (ALG I for short)
- Promotion of equal opportunities for women and men
- Information on the labour and training market and on employment promotion services and benefits
- Payment of child benefit

Which employment agency can I contact?

The Augsburg Employment Agency is responsible for the district of Augsburg:

Augsburg Employment Agency (visitor address)

📍 Wertachstr. 28, 86153 Augsburg
☎ [08004555500](tel:08004555500) or [08213151125](tel:08213151125)
✉ [@Augsburg@arbeitsagentur.de](mailto:Augsburg@arbeitsagentur.de)
🕒 Monday to Friday from 8 am to 12 pm
🌐 www.arbeitsagentur.de

How does unemployment benefit I (ALG I) work?

The Federal Employment Agency pays out unemployment benefit I. Unemployment benefit I is paid to people who have lost their job. But not everyone receives ALG I. This is because it is an insurance benefit. Benefits are therefore only paid to people who have previously paid into the insurance scheme. You must have paid in for at least 12 months. And this must be within the 30 months prior to your unemployment.

Have you become unemployed? But haven't paid into unemployment insurance or haven't done so for long enough? Then contact the [job centre](#). You will then receive [citizen's allowance](#).

Living in Germany

Information about living in Germany

Handbook Germany

Every country has its own culture, customs and traditions. The "[Handbook Germany](#)" website shows life in Germany with videos and texts. The information is available in 9 languages:

- [German](#)
- [English, German](#)
- [Arabic](#)
- [Ukrainian](#)
- [French and](#)
- [Pashto](#)
- [Turkish](#)
- [Persian](#)
- [Russian](#)

Just landed

The website "[Just landed](#)" also provides an insight into life in Germany. You will find there: Information about life in Germany, classified ads, a property market and a job market specifically for international workers. There are also forums and communities. So you can get in touch with other people.

The website is available in 8 languages:

- [German](#)
- [English, German](#)
- [Spanish](#)
- [French, German](#)
- [Italian and](#)
- [Dutch](#)
- [Polish](#)
- [Russian](#)

Facts about Germany

On the website "Facts about Germany" you will find lots of interesting information about Germany. The website is available in eight languages:

- [German](#)
- [English, German](#)
- [French, German](#)
- [Spanish](#)
- [Portuguese](#)
- [Russian](#)
- [Arabic](#)
- [Chinese](#)

Equality between women and men

In purely legal terms, women and men are equal in Germany. This means that women and men have the same rights in Germany. Every person - whether man or woman - is allowed to make decisions about themselves and their own lives. Women and men should have the same opportunities - personally, professionally and within the family.

In everyday life, equality between women and men has not yet been achieved in Germany. That is why the Federal Government is actively promoting equality. For example, through these activities:

- The compatibility of family and career is promoted through measures such as parental allowance, the expansion of childcare and all-day education and childcare programmes in primary schools.

- The federal government is committed to increasing the number of women in management positions. For example, a quota for women on company supervisory boards has been in place since 2016.
- Women still earn less than men. In future, men and women should receive the same salary for equivalent work. The so-called "Remuneration Transparency Act" makes a valuable contribution to this. The law makes it possible for employees to receive information about the criteria and procedures according to which they are paid.

Freely selectable gender identity / LGBTQIA+

Gender diversity

Sexual orientation is a central aspect of one's personality. In Germany, every person is allowed to choose their own sexual identity. Everyone is free to decide who they are with and who they love. And every person is free to live out their own sexual orientation. Because this is an important right, it is enshrined in law (**General Equal Treatment Act**).

In Germany, a great deal of effort is being made to break down rigid role models and open up the view to all ways of life. A lot has therefore happened in recent years:

- Since 2011, anyone can have their gender changed in official documents. Regardless of whether a gender reassignment from male to female or from female to male has taken place or is planned.
- In addition, since 2013, parents no longer have to ascribe a gender to their children on their birth certificate.
- Same-sex couples have been allowed to marry in Germany since 1 October 2017.

What does LGBTQIA+ or LGBT mean?

LGBTQIA+ or LGBT are abbreviations from the English language.

In German, the abbreviation LSBTTIQ is often used, which stands for the following terms:

L=lesbian - S=gay - B=bisexual - T=transgender - T=transsexual - I=intersexual - Q=queer.

- Lesbians are women who love other women.
- Gays are men who love other men.
- Bisexuals fall in love with people regardless of their gender.
- Transgender people are women who were born in a male body or men who were born in a female body.
- Like transgender people, transsexuals are also born in the "wrong body" and change their appearance through hormones and operations.
- Intersex people have both male and female genitals.
- People with asexual orientation have little to no interest in sexual activity.
- Queer stands for everything that deviates from traditional gender roles and partner models.
- The "+" in LGBTQIA+ means that there are even more sexual or gender identities.

Support

You will also find acceptance and support in the district of Augsburg. There are organisations that look after the LGBTIQ* scene. In general, this is about

- Equal rights and equal treatment
- Fighting discrimination and misanthropy
- Educating the LGBTIQ* scene

Contact points

- Counselling and support for under 27-year-olds can be found at the "**Queersupport**" staff. More information at <https://queersupport.de/>
- The staff at **GLADT e.V.** also offer support in German, English, Arabic, Turkish, French and Kurdish by calling [0305876849300](tel:0305876849300) or sending an email to info@gladt.de. More information at: <https://gladt.de/>

There are the following organisations and associations in the city of Augsburg that look after the LGBTQIA+ scene. They are primarily concerned with equal rights and equal treatment, the fight against discrimination and misanthropy as well as educating the LGBTQIA+ scene.

- **Queerbeet Augsburg e.V.**

Queerbeet Augsburg e.V. is a group for LGBTQIA+ young people aged 14 to 27 in Augsburg and the surrounding area. They organise group evenings, school projects and other activities and are a point of contact for LGBTQIA+ issues.

More information at: www.queerbeet-augsburg.de

- **CSD Augsburg - Christopher Street Day Augsburg e.V.**

The Christopher Street Day Augsburg association organises the well-known CSD in Augsburg, as well as other events such as IDAHIT*. They are particularly committed to the interests of queer people.

More information at: www.csd-augsburg.de


- **Queer Christians Augsburg**

Queer Christians Augsburg is a group of bi-, trans-, asexual, lesbian and gay Christians of all ages. The group meets once a month (Fridays 19:00). The dates can be found at: <https://qcaux.de/termine/> The group is open to all queer people who are interested in the Christian faith or who are searching in this regard.

More information at: <https://qcaux.de/>

- **Café Queer at the Moritzpunkt**

The Café Queer is open every 1st Tuesday of the month at 19:00. Cultural events and discussions on current socio-political topics take place here. Everyone who wants to meet in a friendly and open atmosphere is welcome.

 [Moritzplatz 5, 86150 Augsburg](https://qcaux.de/cafe/)

More information at: <https://qcaux.de/cafe/>

Keywords: LGBTQ, LGBTQIA+, queer, lesbian, gay, bisexual, transsexual, transgender, intersexual, CSD, equal treatment, equal rights, discrimination

Religion

Religion in Germany

Germany is a predominantly Christian country. Many people belong to the Catholic or Protestant faith. Of course, there are also many people who belong to other faiths. Meanwhile, many people no longer have a denomination. This means that they do not belong to any religious community or denomination. Christianity still plays a major role in Germany. That is why there are also many statutory Christian [public holidays](#). Other religious holidays are also observed at school. Pupils who wish to celebrate religious holidays can be exempted from school. This should be discussed with the school at an early stage. Faith is a private matter in Germany. State and religion are separate. However, the state and religion work closely together. For example, there are religious education lessons at school. In Germany, every person is free to choose their own faith. Freedom of religion is a valuable asset.

Freedom of religion

Freedom of religion is the law in Germany. Everyone has the right to choose and practise their own faith. The Basic Law must not be violated in the process.

Freedom of religion includes

- All people are free to practise and choose their religion and beliefs.
- All people have the freedom not to be religious. Anyone who does not believe in God may also say so publicly.
- People with different religions and beliefs may marry each other. A marriage must be performed at the registry office. Only then is it a legally binding marriage. Any person may also marry within the framework of religion. However, this is not legally binding in Germany.

The Basic Law can be read in nine languages ([German](#), [Arabic](#), [English](#), [Farsi](#), [French](#), [Kurdish-Kurmanci](#), [Russian](#), [Spanish](#), [Turkish](#)): www.bamf.de (search term: "Broschüre: Das Grundgesetz").

Religious centres and associations

There are various intercultural associations, religious sites, initiatives and organisations in the district of Augsburg and the city of Augsburg.

Stay

First steps

Registration in your municipality

Are you new to the district of Augsburg? Have you moved into your room, flat or house?

Then you must register with the residents' registration office **within two weeks**. You will find the residents' registration office in the [town hall in your municipality](#). Children aged 15 and over must come with you to register.

💡 You must always re-register if you move house and change your place of residence and address.

What do you need to register?

- Your passport
- if available: Residence permit / Aufenthaltsgestattung / Duldung
- if you are moving into a rented flat: confirmation from the landlord;
- Persons moving into asylum accommodation: Allocation certificate

You can obtain the form for the Wohnungs-Geber-Bestätigung from the [town hall](#) or [online](#). The form is filled out by your landlord. Housing providers are, for example, landlords and landladies. For people in asylum centres, it is the social workers.

Questions about the right of residence

The [Office for Immigration and Integration](#) is there to answer any questions you may have about residence law. For example, for questions about

- Residence permit
- Visa procedure
- work permit
- etc.

Office for Foreigners and Integration

📍 Augsburg location for EU citizens and persons with residence permits:

[Prinzregentenplatz 4, 86150 Augsburg](#)

📍 Schwabmünchen location for asylum seekers in the ongoing asylum procedure and persons with tolerated status: [Fuggerstraße 10, 86830 Schwabmünchen](#)

☎ [0821 31020](tel:082131020)

✉ @auslaenderamt@LRA-a.bayern.de

Keywords: registration, re-registration, relocation, municipality, right of residence

Entry and residence

Visitor visa (Schengen visa)

Visitor visa (Schengen visa)

Holders of a valid Schengen visa (text on the visa label: "valid for Schengen states" in the language of the issuing state) can stay in the entire Schengen area for a period of 180 days up to 90 days.

You can find more information [here](#) (also in English)

Please note that you must leave the country again within the period of validity of your visa. You must leave the Schengen area to do so.

A Schengen visa that has not been issued by the embassy for three months can be extended in Germany. However, the requirements for this must still be met.

It is not possible to change the purpose of the visa. The application must be justified. These can be reasons such as

- force majeure,
- humanitarian, professional or serious personal reasons.

If you do not have your visa extended by the [foreigners authority](#) and only leave the country after your visa has expired, you are breaking the law. The foreigners authority will then check whether your stay must be terminated. Re-entry would only be possible if there is no ban on re-entry. There may also be criminal proceedings in court.

Keywords: visitor visa, visitor visa, visa, Schengen visa, visa extension, Schengen area

Entry - visa procedure

Entry as part of a visa procedure

Are you planning a longer stay in Germany? And you are travelling to Germany with a D visa? Then you must observe the following after your arrival:

Firstly, you must register at your chosen place of residence. You have 14 days to do this. This period is prescribed by German law.

In the district of Augsburg, you register at the residents' registration office in your town hall. [Here you will](#) find a list of all municipalities and town halls in the district.

Once you have registered, you will receive a registration certificate.

The second step is to apply for a residence permit:

- The national visa (category D) will be issued to you for entry. It is not issued for the planned duration of your stay. You therefore need a residence permit.
- You must apply for the residence permit at the [Office for Immigration and Integration](#).
- Important: When you apply for a residence title, your visa must still be valid.
- The residence permit is limited in time. It can be extended.
- Depending on the reason for your entry, the residence title regulates
 - whether you are allowed to work or not,
 - what work you are allowed to accept and
 - whether time restrictions apply to employment in Germany.

Extension of the residence permit:

Please note: You must apply to extend your residence permit 6 to 8 weeks before it expires. Depending on the purpose of your stay, there may be other things to consider. You can also obtain this information from the [Office for Immigration and Integration](#).

Keywords: entry, arrival, registration, registration certificate, residence permit, visa procedure, D visa, national visa, extension of residence permit

Entry without a visa

Third-country nationals from so-called privileged states - stay without a visa

Some persons may enter the [Schengen area](#) without a visa. These are people from the following countries:

- Australia
- New Zealand
- United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
- Israel
- Japan
- Canada
- Republic of Korea
- United States of America

You may stay in Germany or the Schengen area for a certain period of time. You may be there for a maximum of 90 days within 180 days. Do you want to enter more often? Or are you planning a longer stay? Then you need to take this into account. You must not exceed the maximum permitted length of stay. You must set your departure date accordingly.

Which countries require a visa? And which do not? You can find this in the [list of countries with or without a visa requirement for Germany / Schengen area](#).

💡 Please note: Has your maximum length of stay expired? Then you must leave Germany. But also from the Schengen states.

Do you want to stay or work here for longer than three months? Then you need a residence permit. You apply for this at the [Office for Immigration and Integration](#).

You cannot leave the country within the time limit? Then you must also contact the Office for Immigration and Integration. Before your residence expires. For some reasons, they may allow you to stay longer.

For example in the case of

- force majeure
- humanitarian, professional or serious personal reasons.

💡 You must adhere to these rules! Otherwise it is an offence against the law. You are liable to prosecution. The Office for Immigration and Integration can terminate your stay. There may also be criminal proceedings in court. You may also be banned from re-entering the country. You will then not be allowed to re-enter Germany.

Keywords: entry, entry, entry without visa, no visa, third-country nationals, privileged states, Schengen area, visa requirement, duration of stay, departure, Schengen states, residence permit, stay

Permanent residence

Do you want to stay in Germany permanently? Then you need a corresponding residence permit. People with a permanent residence permit have almost the same rights as German nationals.

What residence titles are there for permanent residence?

There are two different residence titles for permanent residence. We give you an overview here. 💡 Please note: The residence permits expire if you are not in Germany for a longer period of time. How quickly they expire varies depending on the residence title.

Settlement permit according to § 9 Residence Act

With a settlement permit, you can live and work in Germany. There are no time or place restrictions.

There are some requirements. For example

- Legal residence in Germany for **at least 5 years** (previous periods of study and training are counted at 50%)
- **Valid residence permit.** It must not have been issued for a temporary purpose (studies) or for humanitarian reasons.
- Proof of **secure means of subsistence**
- Proof of **secure accommodation**
- Proof of **sufficient pension provision** (at least 60 months of compulsory or voluntary contributions to statutory pension insurance in Germany)
- **Sufficient German language skills**
Basic knowledge of the legal and social system and living conditions in Germany. You can prove this by
 - successful **participation in an integration course**
or
 - **certificates and proof of study** relating to vocational training completed in Germany
or
 - other **language certificates**

Sometimes you will need further documents. This can vary greatly. It is best to seek advice. Contact the [Office for Immigration and Integration](#). You can find more information on the requirements [here](#).

💡 The settlement permit is only valid for Germany. You cannot move on to other Schengen states. Do you want to emigrate to another EU country? Then EU permanent residence is more suitable.

Permanent residence - EU

Permanent residence - EU is an unlimited residence permit.

It offers almost the same rights as the settlement permit. You can live and work in Germany with this permit. There are no time or place restrictions.

The advantage over the settlement permit is that you can also live, work or study in other EU countries. You do not need a visa. For this reason, EU permanent residence is very popular.

💡 Please note: This does not apply to Ireland and Denmark. Special regulations apply to certain other countries.

Do you want to apply for EU permanent residence? Then you must have been in Germany for more than five years. Your residence must be legal.

You can find information on the requirements [here](#).

💡 Have you been granted EU permanent residence in another EU country? Then you need a residence permit in Germany. Otherwise you are not allowed to work. And you are not allowed to stay in Germany permanently.

Which residence permit is right for you?

You want to know: Which residence permit is right for me? That depends on your individual circumstances. The [Office for Immigration and Integration](#) will be happy to advise you.

💡 **For parents-to-be:** Do you have a permanent right of residence? And have you been living in Germany for at least eight years? And you are having a baby? Then your child will receive German citizenship. It must have been born in Germany.

Keywords: residence permit, permanent residence, settlement permit

Family reunification

Nobody wants to be without their family. The family is important for every person. That's why marriage and family are under special protection in Germany.

You come from abroad and are in Germany? And your family is still abroad? Then you may be able to bring your family to Germany. However, this does not apply to everyone. Family members usually need a visa for this.

Want to know more? And ask yourself: How can I bring my family to Germany? You can get detailed information from the [Office for Immigration and Integration](#). They can advise you. And tell you what you need to do.

Which people are allowed to bring family members to Germany?

Not all people are allowed to bring their family members to Germany. It depends on what status they have in Germany. People are allowed to bring their family to Germany:

- Persons with German citizenship
- Persons residing in Germany who are foreign nationals with a
 - settlement permit
 - Permanent residence permit - EU
 - residence permit
 - EU Blue Card
 - ICT card
 - Mobile ICT card

Family reunification is not possible for these groups of persons:

- Persons with tolerated stay
- Asylum seekers in the ongoing asylum procedure
- Persons with temporary residence status

Which family members can be brought to Germany?

You are asking yourself: Which family members can I bring to Germany? This is precisely defined. These are the people:

- Wife and husband
- Partner from a registered civil partnership
- Your own underage children

Do you want other family members to join you? For example: uncles, aunts or grandchildren. This is not always possible. Only in cases of hardship. You must then fulfil very high requirements.

💡 Some refugees are under 18 years old. Some of them have come to Germany alone. They are called "unaccompanied refugee minors". These young people can join their parents. This applies until they reach the age of 18.

What requirements must be met?

You must fulfil certain requirements for family reunification. We'll show you which ones:

Basically, the following applies:

- The purpose of family reunification is to bring the family together. The aim is therefore to form a family or partnership.
- Spouses must be at least 18 years old.
- The marriage or registered civil partnership must have already existed in the country of origin.

These are just a few of the requirements. There are others. They differ depending on the group of people. It will be carefully checked whether the requirements are met. You will need to submit various documents.

It is best to seek advice from the [migration counselling](#) service or the [foreigners authority](#).

Simplified family reunification for persons with protection status

Have you been granted protection status in an asylum procedure? And you would like to bring family members to join you? Then simplified family reunification applies. This means that you do not have to fulfil all the requirements. Some requirements are suspended.

What do you have to do? You must submit the application for family reunification **within three months of being recognised**.

Did you miss the deadline? Then a discretionary decision applies. This means that the authorities will make a decision based on certain criteria.

You can find more information on family reunification for people with protection status on the website of the [Federal Foreign Office](#). The information is available in three languages: German, English and Arabic.

Keywords: family reunification, requirements for family reunification, family members, family, spouse, children, simplified family reunification, family reunification, persons with protection status

Spousal residence - independent right of residence

Foreign spouses or partners can move to Germany. Different regulations apply.

You can find information here:  www.make-it-in-germany.com/de/visum-aufenthalt/fa...

The information is available in these languages:

- [German](#)
- [English](#)
- [Spanish](#)
- [French](#)

Spouse reunification with EU citizens

As an EU citizen, you have the right to freedom of movement. This means that you can live and work anywhere in Europe. Including in Germany. This also applies to your spouse. And also for your children. However, the exact rules also depend on your spouse's nationality:

- Spouse is a national of an EU or EEA country: spouse can live and work in Germany. Nothing needs to be applied for.
- Spouse is a national of a country outside the EU or EEA: Your partner needs a visa to join your spouse in Germany. This is required before travelling to Germany. Does he or she have a residence permit from another EU country? Then he or she does not need a visa.

Spouse reunification with persons with citizenship outside the EU and EEA

Your spouse needs a visa for spousal reunification. This is required before travelling to Germany. Does he or she have a residence permit from another EU country? Then he or she does not need a visa.

Basics

After entering the country

New arrivals must register at the residents' registration office in the town hall within 14 days. The town hall will issue a registration certificate.

You will receive a national visa (category D) for travelling to Germany. Or to other Schengen states.

For your future stay: You must apply for your residence permit at the [Foreigners' Registration Office](#).

Integration course

Does your spouse have a valid residence permit? But doesn't speak German well yet? Then he or she can take an integration course. The [Federal Office for Migration and Refugees \(BAMF\)](#) offers integration courses.

In many cases, language skills are a prerequisite for a settlement permit.

Are you applying for a residence permit for the first time? Then the Office for Immigration and Integration may require you to attend an integration course if you do not yet speak German well.

Do you need more information? You can find it [here](#).

Access to the labour market

Does your spouse have a residence permit for family reunification? Then he or she is allowed to work. The residence permit also includes a work permit. There are no restrictions on access to the German labour market. Your partner can work for a company, for example. Or become self-employed.

You can find more information about working in Germany [here](#).

Independent right of residence

Have you been living together for at least 3 years? Then spouses receive an independent right of residence. This means: The right of residence is independent of you. Your spouse could also stay in Germany without you.

For victims of violence

In certain cases, an independent right of residence can be granted earlier. For example: The spouse experiences violence in the marriage. And therefore it is no longer reasonable to expect them to remain in the marital partnership. In this case, there may be an exception.

Do you have any questions? Then you can contact the [Office for Immigration and Integration](#).

Right of residence opportunities

Opportunities right of residence

There are many people from other countries who have been living in Germany for a long time. They should be granted legal residence. That is the aim of the right of residence. This has been in place since 31 December 2022.

You must fulfil certain requirements. These are the requirements:

- People with a tolerated stay permit can obtain a residence permit for 18 months. You must have entered the country before 01 November 2017. This means: You must have lived in Germany since at least 31 October 2017.

Applying for the right to stay : Have you fulfilled certain requirements within the 18 months? Then you can apply for a right of residence under Section 25a AufenthG or Section 25b AufenthG. These are the requirements:

- Your livelihood is secured.
- Your identity has been established.
- You speak German well.

- For teenagers and young adults aged between 14 and 26: Tolerated persons or holders of the right of residence between the ages of 14 and 26 can obtain a residence permit. The prerequisite: You have **integrated well**.
- For tolerated persons or holders of an opportunity residence permit (§ 104c AufenthG): Tolerated persons or holders of the right of residence (§ 104c AufenthG) can obtain a residence permit. The prerequisite: You must have **integrated sustainably** .

Do you fulfil the requirements? Then you can submit an application. You can fill out and print out the [application for a residence permit](#). Then send it to the following address:

Office for Immigration and Integration

Augsburg District Office

📍 Prinzregentenplatz 4, 86150 Augsburg

☎ [082131020](tel:082131020)

✉ @auslaenderamt@LRA-a.bayern.de

🕒 Opening hours: Monday - Friday: 7.30 am - 12.30 pm and additionally Thursday: 2 pm - 5.30 pm

Do you have any further questions? Then you can contact the Office for Immigration and Integration. They will be happy to help you.

Keywords: opportunities - right of residence, opportunities - right of residence, toleration, tolerated persons, residence permit, application for right of residence, application for residence permit, requirements for residence permit

Asylum procedure

Asylwegweiser - Multilingual information videos

Online videos on the asylum procedure in various languages

The asylum procedure is not always easy to understand. That's why there are explanatory videos. They give you important information. The videos are from the [Bavarian Refugee Council](#) and the Munich Refugee Council.

The videos are a guide to the asylum procedure. They inform refugees about the asylum procedure. Refugees thus become capable of acting. They can become active in their asylum

procedure themselves.

💡 Please note: The videos are a source of information. They do not replace detailed counselling! Always seek advice. That way you can avoid mistakes. And you won't miss anything. A first point of contact for advice is the [Refugee and Integration Advice](#) Centre. The experts will be happy to help you.

Click here for [the videos](#). The videos are available in different languages.

Keywords: asylum, asylum procedure, information, refugees, signposts

Registration

Have you just arrived in Germany? And you want to apply for asylum? Then you need to register. You can do this at a government office.

For example at:

- Border authority
- the police
- Immigration office
- Reception centre for refugees
- Branch office of the Federal Office for Migration and Refugees (BAMF)

💡 **You must do this immediately after your arrival! You must not let any time pass.**

You must enter your personal details. They will be registered. And stored centrally.

You will then be checked. This means: They check whether

- You are applying for asylum in Germany for the first time
- you have already applied for asylum in another European country
- the Federal Criminal Police Office has data on you

You will then receive the proof of arrival. This is the proof of registration.

Only then does the asylum procedure begin.

Applying for asylum in the district of Augsburg

Have you arrived in the district of Augsburg? And you would like to apply for asylum here? Then this authority is responsible for you:

Government of Swabia

Central Foreigners Authority Swabia

Kobelweg 82

86156 Augsburg

☎ [0821327698](tel:0821327698)

✉ @zab-poststelle@reg-schw.bayern.de

What happens afterwards?

Then you move to another initial reception centre. Or you can stay in the centre in the district of Augsburg for the time being.

You have to live in an initial reception centre for three months. Asylum seekers are obliged to do this by law.

The reception centre in which you are accommodated depends on your country of origin. Care is taken to ensure that as many residents as possible come from the same country of origin.

The BAMF branch offices process asylum applications from different countries of origin. The asylum seekers are distributed evenly among the various federal states in Germany.

Keywords: registration, arrival, asylum application, asylum procedure, asylum, proof of arrival, initial reception centre, reception centre

Application for asylum

Have you registered? And are you accommodated in a reception centre? Then apply for asylum in person now.

Are you accommodated in a reception centre in the district of Augsburg?

Then you will be given an appointment to apply at the Federal Office for Migration and Refugees - Augsburg branch office:

Federal Office for Migration and Refugees (BAMF)

Augsburg branch office

📍 August-Wessels-Straße 27, 86156 Augsburg

☎ [091194328655](tel:091194328655)

@ service@bamf.bund.de

🌐 www.bamf.de (multilingual)

An interpreter will also come for this appointment. You will submit your asylum application. And you will receive important information about the asylum procedure.

Have you submitted your application for asylum? Then you will receive a [residence permit](#). This is proof of your legal residence in Germany. And it shows: You have applied for asylum.

You ask yourself: Who will answer my questions about residence? The following applies: People in reception centres are registered with the government of Swabia. You can turn to them with questions about immigration and residence law.

Government of Swabia

[Central Foreigners' Registration Office Swabia](#)

📍 Kobelweg 82, 86156 Augsburg

☎ [0821327698](tel:0821327698)

@ zab-poststelle@reg-schw.bayern.de

Residence obligation

If you have a residence permit, you must abide by certain rules. For example: You are spatially restricted. This means that you are only allowed to stay in the district of your reception centre.

Would you like to leave the area temporarily within the first three months? Then you need a permit. You can get this from the Federal Office for Migration and Refugees. Are you staying longer than three months? Then you need a permit from the relevant immigration authority.

Depending on your country of origin and the course of your asylum procedure, this spatial restriction applies for different lengths of time.

Change of address - important note!

Are you in the asylum procedure and have been authorised or obliged to move?

Then you must inform the Federal Office for Migration and Refugees of your new address yourself.

Keywords: personal application, residence permit, new address, relocation

Dublin procedure

Dublin procedure

The Dublin procedure covers the following countries:

- All 28 EU Member States,
- Norway,
- Iceland,
- Liechtenstein
- and Switzerland.

The Dublin procedure checks: Which country is responsible for your asylum procedure? As a rule, it is the country in which you were registered for the first time. This is done with an electronic data comparison.

It may be that Germany is not responsible for carrying out your asylum procedure. You will then be sent back to the country responsible for you.

If you do not agree with this decision, you can seek counselling. You can seek professional legal advice on whether it makes sense to lodge a complaint with the administrative court.

Further information about the Dublin Agreement in [German](#) and [English](#).

Keywords: Dublin procedure, Dublin procedure, asylum procedure, counselling, implementation of asylum procedure

Consultation

Personal interview

This is the most important appointment in the asylum procedure. You will receive an invitation. An interpreter will be present.

You must attend this appointment. Can't make it? Then let us know as soon as possible! You need an important reason. You must give this reason. Otherwise your asylum application may be rejected or the procedure may be discontinued.

Procedure of the interview

At the interview, you can explain why you had to flee your country. You will be asked questions about

- Your biography
- Your life situation
- Your journey to Germany
- the reasons for your persecution in your country of origin

Do you have evidence for your statements? Then you should bring it with you.

The hearing will be conducted by specialised staff.

Who can come to the hearing?

You do not have to go to the hearing alone.

You can be accompanied to the hearing by

- a lawyer
- a representative of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR)
- another person of trust who is not involved in an asylum procedure themselves
- In the case of unaccompanied minors, the guardian may attend the interview.

Your statements will be translated. And there is a protocol. The minutes will then be translated back to you. So you can add to it or correct it if necessary.

At the end you will receive the minutes. If everything is correct, you confirm this with your signature.

[Here](#) you can find information from the Federal Office for Migration and Refugees on how to prepare for the personal interview in

- [German](#),
- [Arabic](#),
- [Albanian](#),
- [English](#),
- [Farsi](#),
- [French](#).

[Here](#) you can find a collection of materials for the personal interview

Keywords: interview, personal interview, asylum procedure, flight, collection of materials, preparation

Decision of the BAMF

Decision on the asylum application

A personal interview is necessary for the asylum application. This takes place at the Federal Office for Migration and Refugees. The office then checks all descriptions, information and evidence.

They check: Do you fall under a form of protection in the Asylum Act? There are four forms of protection:

- Entitlement to asylum
- refugee protection
- subsidiary protection
- ban on deportation

The asylum application will only be rejected if none of these forms of protection can be recognised.

The decision is justified in writing. This statement of reasons is also called a "decision". The office sends the decision to

- the applicant or persons who have been authorised in this procedure (lawyers).
- the responsible immigration authority.

The decision is negative

The decision was negative? Then you will receive a negative decision by post. At the same time, you will receive a deportation warning. Deportation threat means: You will be asked to leave the Federal Republic of Germany. You have until a certain date to do so. The date is stated in the notice. You must keep the deadline. Otherwise you may be forcibly deported.

There are two different types of rejection:

- Simple rejection: You must leave the country within 30 days.
- Rejection as "manifestly unfounded": In this case, the deadline for leaving the country is only one week.

Contestation

You do not agree with the rejection? Then you can appeal against the decision. You must do this very quickly after receiving the decision. Therefore, go to the integration and refugee counselling centre in your accommodation immediately. You will receive support there.

💡 You should then always seek advice from a lawyer specialising in asylum and residence law. This person can represent you well. You will be informed of all deadlines and legal options in the written decision: This information is known as "Rechtsbehelfsbelehrung".

Voluntary departure

Do you want to leave the country voluntarily? Then you can get financial support. This will make your new start in your country of origin a little easier.

You can get advice on voluntary departure [here](#):

Central Return Counselling South Bavaria

📍 Lange Gasse 4 , 86152 Augsburg
☎ [0821 5089632](tel:08215089632)
✉ info@zrb-suedbayern.de
🌐 www.zrb-suedbayern.de/

Are you sure you want to leave the country voluntarily after the counselling? Then inform the [Office for Immigration and Integration](#). It should be informed as soon as possible.

The decision is positive

Have you received a positive decision? Then you are recognised as eligible for protection. What do you need to do next? These are the next steps:

- Fictitious certificate or electronic residence permit (eAT): You have received the positive BAMF decision. Then you must immediately obtain an identity document or its equivalent. You can obtain this from the [Office for Immigration and Integration](#).
- You are now allowed to work in Germany. Without restrictions.
- You don't have a job yet? And need financial support? Then you will no longer receive the money from the social welfare office. You have to submit an application to the [job centre](#). You can read how to make the application on the job centre page.

Keywords :decision, asylum application rejected, negative decision, negative decision, threat of deportation, rejection of asylum application, appeal, complaint, return counselling, positive decision, entitled to protection

Legal proceedings

Legal proceedings

You do not agree with the negative decision on your asylum application by the BAMF? Then you can take legal action. You are the "plaintiff" or the "claimant". The BAMF is the "defendant".

If you take legal action, the Munich Administrative Court will review the BAMF's decision. If it agrees with the BAMF, the action will be dismissed. The obligation to leave the country remains in place.

If the administrative court does not agree with the BAMF, you will receive a residence permit. The BAMF is then obliged to grant you protection.

You can also appeal against a favourable decision by the BAMF. For example, if you do not agree with the form of protection recognised (exception: recognition of refugee status).

In any case, you should seek advice and representation from a lawyer specialising in asylum and residence law.

Keywords: complaint, complaint procedure, asylum application rejected, positive decision, asylum procedure

Forms of protection in the asylum procedure

Forms of protection in the asylum procedure

Many people are persecuted in their home country. People can receive protection in Germany. To do so, you must apply for asylum. By applying for asylum, you start an asylum procedure. It decides: Are you allowed to stay in Germany or not.

The forms of protection are set out in German law. There are different forms of protection. Because there are different forms of persecution.

In the asylum procedure, your situation is analysed in detail. You will then be granted a form of protection.

On this page you will find an overview of the forms of protection. You will find a link to each form of protection. You will find a lot of information there. The information is available in these languages:

- German,
- English,
- Turkish,
- Russian,
- French and
- Arabic.

Eligibility for asylum

Some people are politically persecuted in their home country. They are granted asylum in Germany. This is stated in the Basic Law (Art. 16 A).

Persecution can have many causes. You will be granted protection status if you are persecuted for one of these reasons:

- Ethnicity
- Nationality
- Political conviction
- Religion or
- Belonging to a certain social group (for example due to sexual orientation).

Some people can no longer return to their home country. Otherwise they will be punished. This form of protection also applies in this case.

Would you like more information? You can find it [here](#).

Refugee protection

Who is a refugee? This is defined by the Geneva Refugee Convention. The definition says: A refugee is outside their country of origin. The person is persecuted by a state or non-state organisation. The reason for the persecution can be

- ethnicity
- religion
- nationality
- political conviction
- Belonging to a certain social group (for example due to sexual orientation)

The basis is a law: § 3 para. of the Asylum Act (AsylG)

Do you need more information? You can find it [here](#).

Subsidiary protection

Many people are threatened with serious harm in their country of origin. Or they cannot benefit from the protection of their own country. The threat can come from the state. Or from a non-governmental source. These people fall under subsidiary protection.

The threats can be

- Death penalty
- torture
- inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment
- serious individual threat to life or health due to indiscriminate violence in an armed conflict (international or domestic)

The basis for this is a law: § 4 para. 1 AsylG

Do you need more information? You can find it [here](#).

National ban on deportation

A person seeking protection may not be deported. There must be grounds for this:

- Repatriation means a violation of the European Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms (ECHR).
- There is a considerable danger in the country of destination. Either to life, limb or freedom.

The basis is a law: § 60 para. 5 AufenthG, § 60 para. 7 AufenthG

Do you need more information? You can find it [here](#).

Reasons for exclusion from entitlement to protection

Some people are not granted protection in Germany. There must be important reasons for this. These can be reasons, for example:

- The person has committed a war crime, a crime against peace or against humanity.
- The person has committed a serious (non-political) offence.
- The person is a danger to other people. Because they have committed a crime. And has been sentenced to more than three years imprisonment.

Keywords: forms of protection, asylum procedure, asylum application, asylum law, protection, asylum authorisation, political persecution, refugee protection, refugee, Geneva Refugee Convention, subsidiary protection, national ban on deportation, Residence Act

Help for people from Ukraine

Protection in the EU

Ukrainian refugees receive help. From the European Union. And therefore also from Germany. They receive fast and unbureaucratic help.

What does that mean?

- Immediate protection in the EU for one to three years
- Admission without an asylum procedure
- Health insurance and medical care
- accommodation
- social benefits
- Access to the labour market
- Right to education and school attendance
- Protection for unaccompanied children and young people

Who can receive this protection?

- displaced Ukrainian citizens and their families
- non-Ukrainian nationals and stateless persons who have protection status in Ukraine (and their families)
- non-Ukrainian nationals and stateless persons who have a permanent right of residence in Ukraine and cannot return to their home country

This does not apply to all Ukrainians. There are many Ukrainians who were in Germany before 24 February 2022. The rules do not apply to them. The reason: the aid is for Ukrainians who are fleeing the war in Ukraine. The war began in February 2022.

Keywords: Ukraine, flight, fled, help, protection, reception, Germany, EU, European Union

Hotline and contacts

Information on the current situation

The Federal Foreign Office provides information on the current situation in Ukraine. You can find all the important information [here](#).

Questions about entry or offers of assistance

Do you have questions about travelling to Ukraine? Or do you want to find out about offers of help? Then you've come to the right place:

Ukraine-Hotline Bavaria

 [08954497199](tel:08954497199)

@k ontakt@ukraine-hotline-bayern.de

Monday to Friday: 8 am to 8 pm

Saturday to Sunday: 10 am to 2 pm

Questions and answers on entering Germany from Ukraine

You can find the most important questions and answers on entering Germany from Ukraine [here](#) on the website of the Federal Ministry for Migration and Refugees

- [in German](#),
- [in English](#)
- [in Ukrainian](#) and
- [in Russian](#).

Crisis hotline of the Federal Foreign Office:

The Federal Foreign Office has set up a crisis hotline:


 [030 50003000](tel:03050003000)

Consulate General of Ukraine in Frankfurt

The Consulate General of Ukraine is located in Frankfurt. You can also go there:

 [06929720920](tel:06929720920)

@gc_def@mfa.gov.ua

 [Vilbeler Str. 29, 60313 Frankfurt am Main](#)

Information for the district of Augsburg

All important information for Ukrainian refugees in the district of Augsburg can be found [here](#) in Integreat and on the [website of the district of Augsburg](#).

Help hotline "Violence against women"

Many women are affected by violence. You can now also find support in Ukrainian. On request, the counsellors will add an interpreter in the required language to the conversation. Counselling is free of charge, anonymous and confidential. Do not hesitate to get in touch! The counsellors will be happy to help you.

 [08000 116 016](tel:08000116016)


 <https://www.hilfetelefon.de/das-hilfetelefon/bera...>

Keywords: Ukraine, current situation, information, questions, entry, help, crisis, district of Augsburg, help hotline, violence against women

Registration after arrival

Registration for people in private flats or decentralised asylum accommodation

Ukrainian refugees often live in private flats. Or in decentralised asylum accommodation. They are all registered with the [Office for Foreigners and Integration of the Augsburg District Office](#). All Ukrainian refugees should register. Even those who have found private accommodation. For example, with relatives or acquaintances.

 Office for Immigration and Integration, [Prinzregentenplatz 4, 86150 Augsburg](#)

Registration procedure

The registration process is as follows:

1. fill out the form

You fill in the [form](#). It is specially designed for a simplified initial registration. A few days later you will receive a letter. It contains a certificate. With this certificate you are then authorised to look for work.

2. interview at the Office for Foreigners and Integration

Next, you need an appointment at the Office for Immigration and Integration. You have to go there. It is best to make an appointment online:

- Go to this page: [Online appointment system](#)
- Select "**Residence permit for humanitarian reasons (asylum)**".
- Then select the **alphabetical order of your family name (surname)**.

In the online appointment system you will find all appointments for the next four weeks. No appointments are displayed? Then all appointments are fully booked.

New dates are regularly activated. Try again at a later date! You should be patient. Many people need an appointment at the moment.

You should bring a few documents with you to the appointment. This is what you need:

- **Passport and birth certificate** (alternatively: other proof of identity that proves your origin from Ukraine)
- If available: **Allocation notice** for the district of Augsburg
- Registration of **residence** at the responsible residents' registration office
- **Biometric photo**

3. register your place of residence

Register your place of residence. You do this at your local authority. To do this, go to the town hall. Please make an appointment at the residents' registration office.

Registration after arrival at the anchor centre

Some Ukrainians do not have private accommodation. You will find a first point of contact at the **ANKER centre of the Swabian government**. You can find the ANKER centre [here](#).

You should register there. Registration is very important. **This is the first important step towards a humanitarian residence permit.**

You can register at the ANKER centre in Swabia. There is an authority centre there.

📍 ANKER Centre of the Government of Swabia, [Aindlinger Straße 16, 86167 Augsburg](#)

The registered persons receive a so-called "**White Paper**". This is the basis for further necessary steps. And for official procedures.

Do you have questions about entry and residence? Then the website of the Federal Ministry of the Interior can help you [here](#).

Unaccompanied refugee minors

More and more people are being forced to leave their homes because of the war in Ukraine. Among them are numerous accompanied and unaccompanied children and young people.

The [Office for Youth and Family Affairs](#) is looking for people who take in children and young people without a legal guardian. Some people have accompanied children and young people to Germany without their parents. They should contact the Office for Youth and Family Affairs.

You can find a sample power of attorney for custody here:

- [Parental power of attorney for custody](#)
- [Power of attorney for custody for a third person](#)

For the application, you will need the identity documents of the person granting and the person receiving the power of attorney.

Would you like to take in children and young people from Ukraine? Then contact the Youth and Family Office:

[Office for Youth and Family](#)

Ulrich Kappl

📍 [Volkhartstr. 4-6. 86152 Augsburg](#)

☎ 0 8213102 2786

@Ulrich.Kappl@LRA-a.bayern.de

Keywords: registration, arrival, registration, Ukraine, escape, refugees, fugitives, asylum, entry, Ankerzentrum, ANKER centre, AnKER, Anker

Register and log in

Applying for a residence permit

Have you registered? Then you can now apply for a residence title (here: residence permit). You can do this at the [Office for Immigration and Integration](#). You can find the office at the Augsburg District Office.

You can also find the application online [here](#).

Appointment at the Office for Immigration and Integration

Do you want to submit the application? Then you need an appointment at the Office for Immigration and Integration. You have to go there in person. You can book the appointment online [here](#).

How to book an appointment online:

- When booking an appointment online, you will first see "Your appointment has expired". You must then click on "**Book new appointment**".
- You must select "**Residence permit for humanitarian reasons (asylum)**" as the "Service".
- Then tick the box with the **first letter of your surname**. And enter the number of people who require a residence permit. Including the children.

You may have to wait longer for an appointment. The waiting time can be around 4 weeks. Please be patient. A lot of people need an appointment at the moment.

You must bring the following documents with you to the appointment:

- Passport and birth certificate, alternatively: other proof of identity that proves your Ukrainian origin
- If you are accommodated in the ANKER centre: Registration as a person seeking protection via ANKER Schwaben, Aindlinger Straße 16, 86167 Augsburg (admission certificate/"white paper")
- if available: Allocation notice for the district of Augsburg
- Registration of residence at the responsible registration office

The address for the appointment:

📍 **OFFICE FOR FOREIGNERS AND INTEGRATION, [Prinzregentenplatz 4, 86150 Augsburg](#)**

💡 You don't speak German well yet? Then bring an interpreter with you to the appointment.

The residence permit also gives you permission to take up gainful employment with unrestricted access to the labour market.

For further information, please contact the [Office for Immigration and Integration at the Augsburg District Office](#).

Keywords: registration, application, registration, application, Ukraine, escape, fugitives, refugees, residence permit, asylum

Services and financial assistance for refugees from Ukraine

Refugees from Ukraine can apply for benefits from the Job Centre. The job centre will take over the benefits from 1 June 2022.

This applies to people who

- able to work,
- in need of assistance and
- aged between 15 and 65 years and 10 months.

And also for their family members.

Do you belong to this group of people? Then please submit an **application to the Job Centre Augsburg** as soon as possible.

Information on the change of legal status

Responsibility for refugees from Ukraine will change on 1 June 2022. They will then be looked after by the job centre. They will switch from the Asylum Seekers' Benefits Act (AsylbLG) to basic income support (SGB II).

Basic security benefits for jobseekers according to the Second Book of the Social Code (SGB II)

You receive benefits from the [Jobcenter Augsburg](#).

Do you want to apply for benefits at the job centre? Then these requirements apply:

- [Registration](#) after entering the Federal Republic of Germany
- [Application for a residence permit](#) at the Foreigners' Registration Office of the Augsburg district.

What are benefits according to SGB II?

- You will receive money to secure your livelihood.
- You will receive support in your search for work or training.
- If you live in private accommodation with relatives or friends, you will receive money to cover the costs of your accommodation.

You can find all the important information [here](#).

How can you submit an application?

You can find the applications, information sheets and documents [here](#).

You can find a checklist for submitting an application [here](#).

💡 Make sure that your application is complete.

What happens after the benefits have been approved?

Have you been approved for benefits under SGB II? Then you will receive a written notification. The money will be paid into your bank account. The money always arrives at the beginning of the month.

💡 **Important:** You must take out [health insurance](#) as soon as possible. Health insurance is compulsory in Germany. Every person must have health insurance.

Social welfare benefits according to the Twelfth Book of the Social Code (SGB XII)

Certain people receive benefits under SGB XII instead of SGB II.

This applies to people who...

- are over 65 years and 10 months old
- are permanently fully incapacitated for work (the assessment is made by a German pension insurance institution)
- cannot receive benefits from the job centre for other reasons.

Could you be affected by this regulation? Then contact the [social welfare administration](#) responsible for your place of residence.

💡 **Important:** Do you receive benefits according to SGB XII? Then you must have health insurance. If you do not currently have health insurance, then health care will be provided with the involvement of the social welfare administration. You can choose the statutory health insurance provider yourself.

Keywords: Ukraine, refugees, no money, money, need money, finances, benefits, social benefits, social assistance, help, support

Further steps and everyday life

Health care

Are you ill? Or have a medical emergency? Then you can go to a doctor's surgery or - in an emergency - to a hospital.

You can also claim benefits in the event of illness, pregnancy and childbirth. This applies as soon as you receive benefits under the AsylbLG.

This primarily applies to the treatment of acute illnesses and pain.

Do you need treatment? Then the doctor's surgery or hospital needs a medical treatment voucher. You can request this directly from the Office for Immigration and Integration. As a rule, you do not have to do this yourself. The health treatment certificate is a written authorisation for your treatment.

Is your treatment an emergency? Then the treatment can also take place before the medical treatment certificate. The costs can also be covered after the treatment. Your doctor will tell you whether your treatment is an emergency.

Attending school and daycare centre

You can register your children for school. You can do this directly at the school (primary or secondary school). This applies to all children and young people between the ages of 6 and 15. Please note: A primary or secondary school is responsible for certain areas. You must go to the school responsible for your neighbourhood!

💡 Children are [required to attend school](#) in Germany. For asylum seekers, this begins three months after arrival.

Is your child under 6 years old? Then you can register it at a day care centre. Contact your local authority.

After nine years of schooling, young people are no longer required to attend school. Did the young person attend a secondary school in Ukraine? Then he or she may be accepted at a secondary school. Ask the school directly.

Meeting points and advice centres

[Ukrainian Association Augsburg](#)

The association coordinates various initiatives. They help asylum seekers from Ukraine. The association also provides the necessary information and counselling services. The association offers a teaching programme for children as part of the [Ukrainian Saturday School Augsburg](#).

[German-Ukrainian dialogue](#)

The association supports people in need in their everyday lives. It provides refugees with help and advice. It promotes integration and offers a wide range of educational programmes.

[Migration counselling](#)

People seeking protection receive advice from the refugee and integration counselling service and the migration counselling service:

- [Diakonie Augsburg](#)
- [Caritas Augsburg: Counselling for refugees](#)
- [Caritas Augsburg: Migration counselling](#)

Interpreting and translating

Interpreting or language and cultural mediation can help you with language barriers. For example, at appointments at the immigration office or the education authority.

People with their own migration experience work in language and cultural mediation. They have been specially trained in linguistic and cultural mediation. This means that they translate the conversation. And they clear up cultural misunderstandings.


Some authorities and institutions offer **free** language and cultural mediation for counselling sessions. Ask directly when making an appointment.

You can also bring an interpreter with you. You will have to pay for this yourself.


The Augsburg interpreter pools will help you find an interpreter:

Augsburg interpreter pools

Interpreter pool "Babel"

 [Barfüßerstraße 4, 86150 Augsburg](#)


 [+49 157 51583993](tel:+4915751583993)

 Mon - Fri from 10.00 - 13.00

 [@babel@assyrer-augsburg.de](mailto:babel@assyrer-augsburg.de)

"kunterMund" language and cultural mediators

 [Oberbürgermeister-Dreifuß-Str. 1, 86153 Augsburg](#)

 [0821 597760](tel:0821597760)


 [@eb@diakonie-augsburg.de](mailto:eb@diakonie-augsburg.de)

"Violence against women" helpline

Women affected by violence can now also find support in Ukrainian. On request, the counsellors will add an interpreter in the required language to the conversation within one minute.

Counselling is free of charge, anonymous and confidential.

"Violence against women" helpline

 [08000 116 016](tel:0800116016)

 www.hilfetelefon.de/das-hilfetelefon/beratung.html

Keywords: everyday life, health care, sick, medical emergency, doctor, hospital, corona vaccination, school, day care centre, meeting points, counselling, counselling centres, interpreter, interpreting, translating, help, violence against women

German courses

Integration courses

Adult refugees from Ukraine have the opportunity to take part in an [integration course](#) free of charge. A certificate of eligibility is required to take part in an integration course. The certificate of eligibility can be obtained either from the job centre or from the BAMF.

Certificate of eligibility from the job centre

If you are registered with the job centre and receive benefits (AlgII), the job centre has obliged you to attend an integration course since July. This means that the job centre will send you a certificate of eligibility. You can use this to register for a German course at a language school. Anyone who is registered with the job centre and is obliged to attend an integration course **must** register for a German course.

You can find out which language schools offer integration courses and when new courses start on an overview list, which is updated monthly for the district and city of Augsburg. The current list can be found on the District Office website [here](#) under "Downloads" under "Integration courses".

Authorisation certificate from the BAMF

You can apply for the authorisation certificate from the Federal Office for Migration and Refugees (BAMF).

As soon as the refugees have received a fictitious certificate (= temporary residence permit from the foreigners authority) or their residence title, they can submit a voluntary application for admission to the integration course to the BAMF. You can find the application form on the BAMF website [here](#).

Step 1: Complete the application for admission to the integration course:

- Enter your personal data
- Year of entry: 2022
- Reason for travelling to Germany: "Other reasons: War in Ukraine"
- Reason for applying for admission to the integration course: "Other reasons Reasons: German required to live and work in Germany"
- Signature of the applicant
- "I apply for exemption from the cost contribution to the integration course: I am financially needy for other reasons" (Proof does not need to be enclosed, as refugees from Ukraine are automatically exempted from the course are automatically exempt from the cost contribution obligation and can therefore attend free of charge).
- Signature of the applicant

Step 2: Make a copy of the identity card

- Make a copy of the fictitious certificate or residence permit and attach it to the application

Step 3: Send the application

- Send the completed application together with the copy of the identity card to the following address:

Federal Office for Migration and Refugees,
Streitfeldstr. 39
81673 Munich

Step 4: Wait for a reply from the BAMF

- As soon as the BAMF has processed the application, you will receive the authorisation certificate by post.

Step 5: Find a language school and register

- With the authorisation certificate from the BAMF, you can register at a language register for an integration course at a language school.
- You can find out which language schools offer integration courses and when new courses start can be found on an overview list, which is updated monthly for the district and the city of Augsburg. The current list can be found on the website of the District Office [here](#) under "Downloads" under "Integration courses".

You can also find **more information** about integration courses on the BAMF website [here](#).

You can get **help with the application process** and other questions on the subject from the [language counselling](#) service at the Augsburg District Office.

💡 And finally, a tip: Until you receive your residence permit and then, in a second step, the authorisation certificate for an integration course from the BAMF, you may be able to bridge the gap with free online courses. A list of links and tips for online learning can be [found here](#).

Language course counselling in Ukrainian and Russian

The following language schools offer language course counselling in Ukrainian and Russian:

BIB Augsburg gGmbH

■ [Memminger Straße 6, 86159 Augsburg](#)

☎ [0821 2585 8136](#) or [0162 1383042](#)

@ merima.alic@bibaugzburg.de

bfz Augsburg

🕒 Monday to Friday from 8 a.m. to 6 p.m.

☎ [089 189 55 29 111](#)

More information can be [found here](#).

Keywords: integration course, language school, German course, German, German, language course, learn German, counselling learn German

How I can help

Refugees from and people in Ukraine need help. Would you like to help? Then you can stand up for them.

How can you do that? The district of Augsburg has created an overview on its website:

🌐 www.landkreis-augsburg.de/ukraine

There you will also find information about residence options in Germany. This information is specifically for people from Ukraine.

If you have any questions, you can contact the district office via this e-mail address:

@ukrainehilfe@LRA-a.bayern.de

Donations in kind and money

You can support people from Ukraine through donations. You can donate money or things.

It is best to give your donations to an (aid) organisation or an association. Many organisations are involved in providing aid to Ukraine.

But you have to be careful: Not all of them are reputable! You can find a list of reputable organisations [here](#).

Offer of a larger building for longer-term use as refugee accommodation

The district office is looking for accommodation for refugees. Do you have accommodation available? Then get in touch with the district office.

Please contact the building management of the Augsburg District Office:

@gm@lra-a.bayern.de

Further contact persons

Do you have questions about accommodation or care for Ukrainian refugees? If so, the Augsburg district's integration advisor, Ms Zimmermann, can help you. You can find her contact details [here](#).

Otherwise, you can also contact the Augsburg District Office at

@ukrainehilfe@lra-a.bayern.de.

Voluntary work


There are a large number of volunteer support groups in the district of Augsburg. They have been helping and supporting people seeking protection for many years. Volunteers are always needed. You can contact the integration counsellor if you would like to get involved:

Astrid Zimmermann

 [08234 9591896](tel:08234 9591896)

@astrid.zimmermann@diakonie-augsburg.de

Christine von Gropper

 [0162 2160021](tel:01622160021)

.

@

christine.vongropper@diakonie-augsburg.de

.

Maryna Sidak

 [0162 1649038](tel:01621649038)

@maryna.sidak@diakonie-augsburg.de

Unaccompanied refugee minors

More and more people are being forced to leave their homes because of the war in Ukraine. Among them are numerous accompanied and unaccompanied children and young people. Many people are wondering how they can take in these children and young people. The [Office for Youth and Family](#) is the point of contact.

Some children and young people travel to Germany and their parents remain in Ukraine. They are accompanied by people. These people should also contact the Youth and Family Office.

Such persons require a power of attorney for custody. You can find a sample here:


- [Power of attorney for parental custody](#)
- [Power of attorney for custody for a third person](#)

The application must be accompanied by the relevant identity documents of the person giving and receiving the power of attorney.


Would you like to find out more about the admission of children and young people from Ukraine?

Then please contact the Office for Youth and Family Affairs:

 [Office for Youth and Family](tel:082131022786)

 [Volkhartstraße 4-6, 86150 Augsburg](#)

Ulrich Kappl

 [0821 3102 2786](tel:082131022786)

@Ulrich.kappl@lra-a.bayern.de

Keywords: Ukraine, refugees, help, aid, donations, monetary donations, donations in kind, accommodation, care, volunteering, volunteer work, reception, helper groups

FAQ: Entry from Ukraine and residence in Germany

Information from the Federal Foreign Office and the Federal Office for Migration and Refugees

Here you will find the latest information and situation reports from the [Federal Foreign Office](#) and the Federal Office for Migration and Refugees. Entry rules and visa requirements can also be found on the pages. We have included some important questions and answers here:

I am in Germany without a visa. What options do I have now?

Ukrainian Nationals do not need a visa if they enter Germany for the first time before **31st December 2024**. They do not need a visa or residence permit to stay in Germany legally for up to 90 days from the date they enter. So the last date on which it is possible to be in Germany legally without a visa or residence permit is **31st March 2025**.

During the 90 days in which you can stay in Germany legally without a visa, you can decide whether you would like to stay in Germany longer. If you decide to stay longer, you have the following options:

1. Within 90 days of entering Germany for the first time, you can apply for a temporary residence permit under section 24 of the Residence Act (Aufenthaltsgesetz, AufenthG). Section 24 deals specifically with the situation of refugees from the war in Ukraine based on the relevant EU decision. You can find out [here](#) who is eligible for a temporary residence permit under section 24 of the Residence Act, and you can find out more about the procedure [here](#).
2. Within 90 days of entering Germany for the first time, you can apply for a temporary residence permit for a different purpose, such as to study or work in Germany. This may be more advantageous for you. You can make an appointment with the relevant government authorities to ask them for advice. Or you can find out more by visiting the website www.make-it-in-germany.com.
3. Or you can apply for asylum. However, we do not recommend this option, because it comes with some disadvantages: your right to take up employment would be subject to restrictions, and you would have to live in an initial reception centre.

Do you have a valid residence permit in accordance with Section 24 of the Residence Act as of February 1, 2024?

Your residence permit will be extended automatically and will then be valid until March 4, 2025. You do NOT need to visit the Foreigners' Registration Office for this. You can find further information on [Germany4Ukraine](#).

What happens after I enter the country? Where can I register in Germany and where do I get accommodation and food?

The procedure is divided into four successive steps: First registration and (in the case of benefit recipients) distribution to a place of residence, as well as registration of the residential address at the destination and application for a residence title. You can find further information [here](#).

Can I work in Germany with a residence permit for temporary protection?

Yes, you can. However, gainful employment must first be permitted by the foreigners authority. When the residence permit is issued, the foreigners authority will already enter in the residence title that gainful employment is permitted, even if no concrete job is in prospect yet. This means that no further work permit from another authority is required.

The foreigners authorities will issue so-called probationary certificates when an application is submitted. These bypass the residence law until the actual residence title can be issued and granted. The foreigners authority will also enter "gainful employment permitted" in the probationary certificate. Even with this probationary certificate, it is therefore possible to work in Germany on a self-employed basis or as an employee. Special professional access requirements (such as a licence to practise medicine or a permit for a trade requiring a licence) naturally apply to temporarily protected persons just like to everyone else. But the procedures for the recognition of foreign professional qualifications are also open to those affected, just like everyone else.

Persons with a residence permit for temporary protection in Germany are also eligible for advice and placement services in accordance with Social Code III (SGB III) through the employment agencies.

Should Ukrainian nationals have to apply for asylum?

No, that is not necessary. The required protection will be granted in another, faster procedure. Ukrainian nationals are therefore advised not to apply for asylum. However, the right to apply for asylum at a later stage continues regardless.

As a result of the Decision to admit war refugees pursuant to Article 5 para. 1 of Council Directive 2001/55/EC of 20 July 2001 on minimum standards for giving temporary protection, a residence title pursuant to Section 24 of the Residence Act (AufenthG; Granting of residence for temporary protection) will be granted with immediate effect to the group of persons covered upon application.

Registration upon entry does not constitute an asylum application. The implementation of an asylum procedure requires an application for asylum to be filed at the competent branch office of the Federal Office for Migration and Refugees.


For these reasons, filing an asylum application is not required to secure a right of residence or to claim social benefits.

Information portal of the German government

The Federal Ministry of the Interior and Home Affairs offers a digital information service in German, English, Russian, and Ukrainian. Here you can find all official information about residence and life in Germany.

 [Germany4Ukraine](#)

Embassy of Ukraine in Berlin

 [+493028887128](tel:+493028887128)

 [Albrechtstraße 26, 10117 Berlin](#)

Learn German

Counselling centre "Learn German"

What does the "Learn German" counselling service do?


The "Learn German" counselling service answers questions such as:

- Where is there a German course near me?
- What is the right German course for me?
- Is the German course free of charge for me? If not, how much does it cost?
- What do I do with my children when I am on a German course?
- Can I attend a German course alongside my work?
- Which online courses are good for learning German?
- How can I support my children in learning German?


Where can I find the "Learn German" advice centre?

The counselling centre is in the Augsburg District Office.

The visitor address:


 [Volkhartstraße 4-6, 86152 Augsburg](#), room 3.17

The postal address:

 "Learn German" counselling service, Prinzregentenplatz 4, 86150 Augsburg

Or you can contact us by phone or e-mail and make an appointment:

Mioara Zurbau

 [0821 3102 2920](tel:082131022920)

@deutschlernen@LRA-a.bayern.de

Keywords: German counselling, German for asylum seekers, language course, language support, German for refugees, German course for refugees

Language level stages: A1, A2, B1, B2, C1 or C2?

Are you looking for a language course? And are you wondering what "A1", "A2", "B1", "B2", "C1" or "C2" means? Then this page will help you.

What does "A1", "A2", "B1", "B2", "C1" or "C2" mean?

The terms "A1", "A2", "B1", "B2", "C1" or "C2" are all levels of language proficiency. This means that each level says something about the level of your language skills. The levels therefore say something about your language skills. They show you how good your German is.

The language levels apply throughout Europe. They are defined by the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR). They form a common basis for language teaching in Europe.

💡 No matter what language level you have: It is important that you practise a lot! The more you practise, the faster your German skills will improve. Surround yourself with the German language as much as possible:

- Speak German with other people.
- Read texts in German.
- Watch television in German.
- Listen to the radio or podcasts in German.

Is it important to know your own language level?

Yes, definitely! It helps you to improve your German. The language level shows you: Where are your strengths in the German language. And where are your weaknesses in the German language. So you can adapt your learning processes. And improve your German faster.

In addition, a certain language level is often a prerequisite.

For example with:

- Public authorities
- work
- Training or studies

It is therefore important to know your own language level.

💡 Are you applying for a job, an apprenticeship or an internship? Then state your language level in your application. This is important for the company. It is even better if you can enclose a language certificate.

Proof of language level: language certificates

Proof of language level is often required (e.g. by authorities). This means that you have to show that you have a certain language level. For example, by having attended an appropriate course. Or by taking a **language certificate**.

For a language certificate, you have to take a test. You will be tested on how well you speak German. If you pass the test, you will receive the certificate.

There are various language certificates (e.g. German certificate from the Goethe Institute, the German language diploma or TELC). It is best to seek advice from the [advice centre for learning German](#).

By the way: There are also language certificates for other languages (e.g. English, French or Spanish).

How is the language level measured?

Language includes:

1. Speaking when taking part in a conversation
2. Speaking when speaking coherently on your own
3. Understanding when listening
4. Understanding when reading
5. Writing

Your language level is measured against these five skills.

Note: Not all five skills have to be at the same level. For example, writing can be at A2 and reading at B1. Are your skills at different levels? Then you can see exactly in which area you can improve.

Language levels A, B and C

The European Framework of Reference distinguishes between three levels. However, each level is divided into two further levels:

- Basic level (language level A): A1 and A2
- Intermediate level (language level B): B1 and B2
- Upper level (language level C): C1 and C2

When you start learning a new language, you are not automatically at level A1. You also need certain basic skills for A1.

Language level A: Elementary language use

Basic level A is about learning the basics of a language. As you progress, you will be able to communicate in everyday situations.

Language level A1

As a beginner, you are at level A1.

- You can express yourself in everyday situations using simple language.
- Simple language use and communication is possible.

Language level A2

At this level, you have learnt the most important basic skills.

- You can take part in conversations on familiar topics or in familiar situations (e.g. when shopping).
- Simple language use is routine.

Language level B: Independent language use

At this level, general language skills are already quite good. Conversational skills have been achieved. This means that you can take part in conversations independently and without major linguistic problems.

Language level B1

This level is considered advanced language use.

- You can communicate well on familiar topics and personal interests.
- Your language skills are primarily at a more individual level.

Language level B2

At this language level, you have reached the level of independent language use. This means:

- You have a large vocabulary. This enables you to understand more complex statements. And you can express them in your own words.
- You use the language on your own initiative.

Language level C

Level C is the upper level. This means: You have competent and confident language skills. Your vocabulary is very large. And you are linguistically proficient.

Language level C1

At level C1, you have competent language skills. This means that

- You also understand the implicit meanings of difficult texts and statements. "Implicit" means: sometimes people don't say things. There are subliminal, hidden messages. You can also understand these.
- You use the language spontaneously. So you don't have to pre-formulate in your head or search for words.

Language level C2

C2 is the highest level. Your language skills are almost native-like.

- You understand everything effortlessly.
- You speak spontaneously, accurately, fluently and competently.

Keywords: learn German, German language skills, language test, language level

Language courses

Would you like to learn German and are looking for a suitable course? Here you will find the most important information.

Keywords: learn German, German course

Integration courses for adults

What is an integration course?

The Federal Office for Migration and Refugees (BAMF) offers integration courses. In an integration course, you will learn German and many things about Germany. For example on topics such as...

- Work and career
- Training and further education
- Childcare and education

- shopping
- Housing
- Rights and obligations in Germany

How can I do an integration course? When do I have to attend the integration course?

Voluntary attendance: Authorisation certificate required

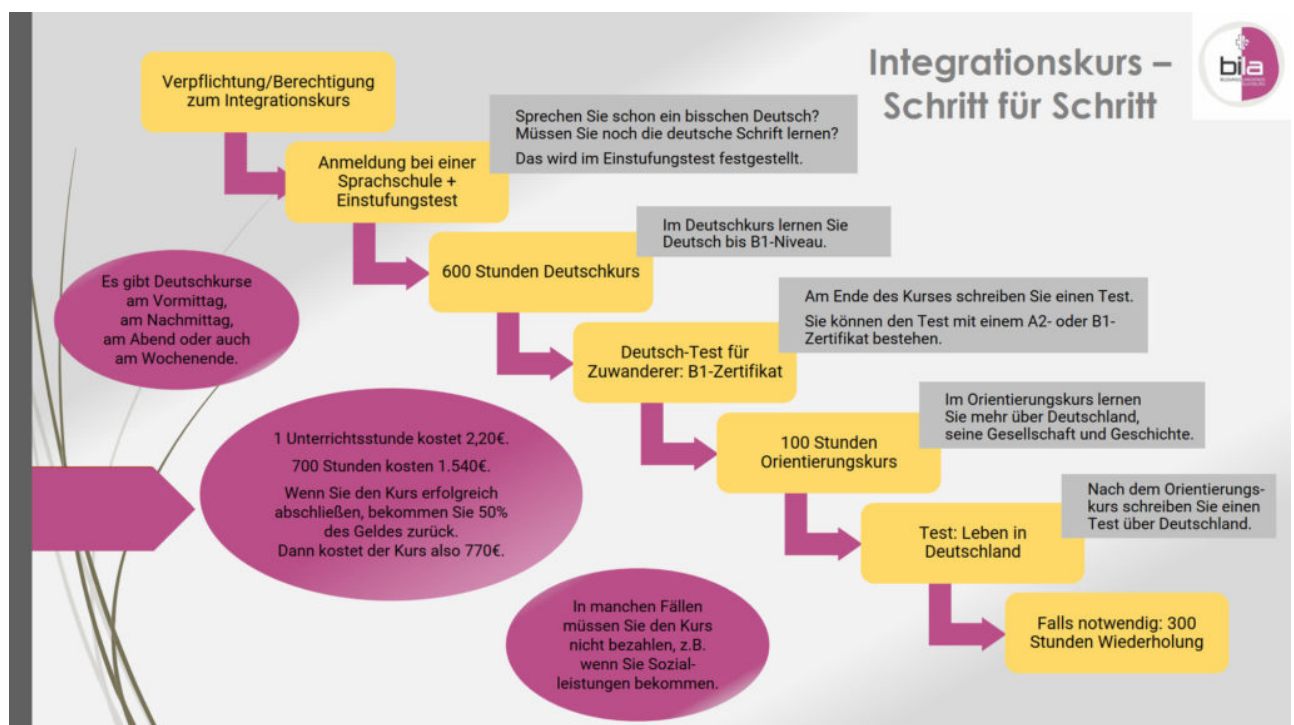
Would you like to attend the course voluntarily? Then you need **authorisation** from the BAMF, a so-called "certificate of eligibility". With this authorisation certificate, you can register for an integration course at a language school.

Whether or not you receive a certificate of eligibility depends on your residence status. You can get help with this from the ["Learn German" counselling](#) service. The counselling service can also help you with the application for the eligibility certificate.

Obligation from the Office for Immigration and Integration

Some people are required to attend an integration course by the [Office for Immigration and Integration](#). This means that they must attend the integration course.

Important information at a glance



- The general integration course lasts several months and takes place full-time or part-time (e.g. for people in employment).

- It consists of a language course with 600 teaching units (short: UE = 45 minutes) and an orientation course on life in Germany with 100 UE.

- The aim is to achieve language level B1 on completion of the course. You will then receive a certificate.
- The certificate is important. For example, if you are looking for work or want to do an apprenticeship. The certificate can also be important if you want to stay in Germany permanently and need a permanent residence permit.
- There are also special integration courses for certain groups of people. For example, for women (with childcare), people in employment or people who cannot read and write.
- Participants with a BAMF authorisation certificate pay 220 euros per module (=100 hours). They can get 50% of this back if they successfully complete the course within two years.
- Participants without a BAMF authorisation certificate pay 440 euros per module (=100 hours).
- The course is free of charge for recipients of social benefits. They will be exempted from the costs on application. Necessary travel costs can also be reimbursed.

Individual advice is available from the "Learn German" advice centre at Augsburg District Office:

☎ 0821 3102 2920

@

deutschlernen@LRA-a.bayern.de

You can also find more **information** [here](#).

Language schools (also known as course providers) that offer integration courses in Augsburg and the surrounding area:

- [ADK Augsburg Deutsche Kurse](#)
- [Augsburg Vocational Training Centre \(BBZ\) gGmbH](#)
- [Vocational Training Centres of the Bavarian Economy \(bfz\) gGmbH Augsburg](#)
- [BIB Augsburg](#)
- [Caesar Language & Education Institute](#)
- [DAA - German Employee Academy Augsburg GmbH](#)
- [Kolping Academy Augsburg](#)
- [Languages Prisma GbR](#)
- [Böhm Language Centre](#)
- [Sprachforum International German Courses](#)
- [Language Centre Alterlingua](#)
- [Pittner Language Centre](#)
- [vhs - Adult Education Centre Augsburg e.V.](#)

- [vhs - Adult Education Centre Augsburg Land e.V.](#)

💡 You can [find](#) an overview of the current integration courses in Augsburg and the surrounding area on the district's website under "Downloads" (on the right-hand side: "1) Current integration courses").

You can also find local integration courses on the BAMF website [here](#).

Integration courses for the hearing impaired

- The [Heesch language school](#) in Munich offers integration courses up to level B1 for the hearing impaired.
- The [BBW Munich](#) has a BIK class for hearing-impaired immigrants.

Keywords: **German course, learn German, integration course**

Initial orientation courses for asylum seekers

Initial orientation courses for asylum seekers with unclear prospects of remaining in Germany

In an initial orientation course, you will gain initial knowledge of German for everyday life. For example for:

- Work,
- health,
- mobility,
- housing.

And you will receive information about life in Germany. You also go on excursions with your class. This means that you visit a library, for example. Or important authorities. So you can apply what you have learnt straight away.

The initial orientation course gives you an introduction to Germany. And an initial orientation. So you can settle in well in Germany.

Who can take part?

The courses are for people who cannot attend an integration course. Or for whom the integration course is not yet suitable.

- Asylum seekers who do not come from a country with a high recognition rate
- Asylum seekers who do not come from a safe country of origin
- If places are available: Asylum seekers with good prospects of staying if they cannot (yet) take part in the integration course

Persons who are required to attend school cannot take part in the initial orientation courses.

How is an initial orientation course organised?

- A course has six modules.
- Each module has 50 teaching units. A teaching unit lasts 45 minutes and is abbreviated to "UE". A course has a total of 300 teaching units.
- As a rule, several teaching units take place in one day.
- Participation is voluntary. And free of charge.

💡 Would you like to take part in an initial orientation course? Then the [advice centre for learning German](#) can help you. The centre offers you individual advice.

Where can you do an initial orientation course?

These educational institutions offer initial orientation courses:

- [Berufliche Fortbildungszentren der Bayerischen Wirtschaft \(bfz\) gGmbH Augsburg](#)
- [Vocational training centre of the Lehmbau Group \(BBZ\) Augsburg gGmbH](#)
- [DAA - Deutsche Angestellten Akademie Augsburg GmbH](#)

💡 You can [find](#) an **overview of the current initial orientation courses** in Augsburg and the surrounding area on the district's website under "Downloads" (on the right-hand side: "2) Current initial orientation courses").

Keywords: language course, German course, learn German, German for asylum seekers, initial orientation course, language support, German for refugees, German for refugees, German for asylum seekers

German for work, training and study

The German language is important for your success. Whether at work, in training or at university. You can improve your German language skills with these courses.

The [advice centre Deutsch lernen](#) offers individual advice on all German courses. Feel free to contact the specialist there!

Vocational language courses

You can gain further qualifications for your job in vocational language courses. This will increase your chances on the labour market.

Immigrants learn everyday German in integration courses. Vocational language courses follow on from this. The focus is on job-specific German language skills. This means that you learn German specifically for your job. For example, you will learn many technical terms. Or how to communicate on the job.

How much does a vocational language course cost?

A vocational language course costs 2.42 euros per teaching unit (= 45 minutes). That's a total of 968 euros.

Do you earn less than 20,000 euros a year? Then the course is free of charge for you.

Who can attend a vocational language course?

You may attend a job-related language course in accordance with § 45a AufenthG if you

- have already attended an integration course and / or speak German at level A1, A2, B1, B2 or C1.
- have a need for further language training and are an EU citizen.
- are registered as a jobseeker and / or receive benefits according to SGB II (citizen's allowance) or SGB III (unemployment benefit).
- are looking for a training position, are already in training or are currently going through the recognition procedure for your vocational or training qualification.

How do you get a vocational language course?

You must be assigned to a course. Assignments are made via the [employment agency](#)

- for jobseekers
- unemployed persons (benefits according to SGB III)
- for asylum seekers

The assignment is made via the [job centre](#)

- for unemployed persons (benefits according to SGB II)
- for refugees with a residence permit

In all other cases, an application can be submitted directly to the [BAMF](#).

Further information

For further information directly from the [BAMF](#) click [here](#). The information is available at:

- [German](#)
- [English](#)
- [French, German](#)
- [Turkish](#)
- [Russian](#)
- [Arabic](#)

Which language course providers offer a professional language course?

- [ADK Augsburg German Courses](#)
- [Vocational Training Centre \(BBZ\) Augsburg gGmbH](#)
- [Vocational Training Centres of the Bavarian Economy \(bfz\) gGmbH Augsburg](#)
- [BIB Augsburg gGmbH](#)
- [DAA - German Employee Academy Augsburg GmbH](#)
- [Kolping Bildungswerk in der Diözese Augsburg e.V.](#)
- [vhs - Adult Education Centre Augsburg e.V.](#)

💡 There is an overview list on the website of the District Office. You can find it [here](#) under "Downloads" (on the right-hand side: "3) Current vocational language courses").

Learn German for your job on your own

You can also improve your German language skills for your job on your own. There are various free German courses on the [internet or as an app](#).

German in training

Are you doing an apprenticeship? And want to improve your German skills on the side?

Then you can take part in courses for job-related language support (see Job-related language courses). There are also other ways to learn German alongside your training.

You can also improve your German language skills for your apprenticeship on your own. There are various free German courses on the [internet or as an app](#).

German for your studies

Are you studying or interested in studying? Then you can attend German courses at the University of Augsburg or Augsburg University of Applied Sciences:

- University of Augsburg: <http://www.sz.uni-augsburg.de/studium/deu>
- Augsburg University of Applied Sciences: www.hs-augsburg.de/international/sprachen/deutsch...

Keywords: **learn German, German course, training, study, work, professional language courses, DeuFöv, B2, C1**

German for young people aged between 16 and 21

Many young people do not yet speak German well. Especially if they have only recently arrived in Germany. It is also important for them to learn German. However, they cannot yet attend courses for adults. There are special courses for them at the Neusäß State Vocational School Centre.

You can find the programmes under ["Education and school"](#).

Keywords: German, learning German, teenagers, young adults, school, vocational integration class, intensive language classes

German for children and young people

It is also important for children and young people to learn German. This enables them to make new friends quickly. And can participate well in lessons. There are many opportunities for them to learn German directly in the day care centre or at school.

Would you like more information?

- Parents of children under the age of six: You can enquire directly at the day care centre or at the Augsburg District Office at the specialist child day care centre.
- Parents of school children: You can obtain information directly from the school or the State Education Authority.

You can find the contact details here:

For children under the age of six

Child day care centre
Petra Hetzner
📍 Prinzregentenplatz 4, 86150 Augsburg
☎ [0821/3102 2644](tel:082131022644)
✉ [@petra.hetzner@LRA-a.bayern.de](mailto:petra.hetzner@LRA-a.bayern.de)

For children aged six to 16

State Education Authority
📍 Bahnhofstraße 17, 86150 Augsburg
☎ [0821/3102 2471](tel:082131022471)
✉ [@schulamt@LRA-a.bayern.de](mailto:schulamt@LRA-a.bayern.de)

For young people aged 16 to 21 who are required to attend school

Neusäß State Vocational School Centre
📍 Landrat-Dr. Frey-Straße 12, 86356 Neusäß
☎ [08213102 4201](tel:082131024201)
✉ [@sekretariat@bszneusaess.de](mailto:sekretariat@bszneusaess.de)

Further offers for learning German

There are often also offers for learning German on site in [libraries](#) (search term: "libraries") or [volunteer centres and agencies](#). Ask directly on site.

You can also learn German with your children at home. There are many great online programmes. They can learn German independently at home. And improve their German in the process. Tips can be found [here](#).

Keywords: **learning German, children, teenagers, young adults, school age**

Online self-study offers

Of course, there is also the possibility to learn German without a course. In this section we have put together a selection of free online offers, language learning apps and language learning games.

Key words: **Learn German, learn German online, learn German yourself, learn German on the Internet, learn German for free**

Literacy

Literacy courses are for people who cannot yet read or write. Or who cannot yet read or write in the Latin alphabet.

These courses are specially designed for these people:

[ABC course \(vhs\)](#)

Free literacy course with an online tutor:

In this course you will learn to read and write. There are videos, audios, pictures and suitable tasks. There are 12 lessons. At the same time, you will acquire your first basic knowledge of the German language.

A tutor will support you online. He will answer your questions. Or corrects your tasks. The portal can be set to 19 languages. For example in English, Arabic, Turkish, Albanian, Serbian, Polish and many more.

[ABC course \(Deutsche Welle\)](#)

Free literacy course:

In this course you will learn to read and write. There are videos, audios, pictures and suitable exercises. You will learn a basic vocabulary.

The site can be set to 9 languages. For example in English, Arabic, Russian, Polish and more.

[Serlo-ABC](#)

Serlo-ABC is a free alphabetisation app. It allows you to learn the Latin alphabet independently, intuitively and in a personalised way.

Serlo ABC is an officially recognised textbook. It is used in literacy and second language learning courses.

[Playlist "Learn to write German and grammar - with pictures"](#)

With these YouTube videos you can learn the alphabet and also the pronunciation of German. You will also learn to read and write in German. This will give you your first basic knowledge of German. And in German grammar.

Keywords: **learn German, online learning, alpha course, alphabetisation, German course for illiterates, free German course**

Level A1 - for beginners

[Complete A1 course: "Nico's way"](#)

This course is free and comprehensive. You will learn German at A1 level in 18 chapters. Each chapter begins with a short video. It is structured in the style of a telenovela.

You do exercises through the video. You learn the German language step by step with Nico (the protagonist of the telenovela). For each chapter there are grammar explanations, vocabulary lists, information about the country and the manuscript for the video. The page can be set to 9 different languages. For example: English, Arabic, Russian, Polish and more.

[Complete A1 course with tutor](#)

In this free course you will learn German at A1 level in 12 lessons. There are videos, audios, pictures and suitable tasks. In the learning portal you will find a vocabulary trainer and phrase trainer for each lesson. This allows you to practise your new vocabulary.

A tutor will also support you online. He will answer questions or correct texts. The portal can be set to 19 different languages. For example: English, Arabic, Turkish, Albanian, Serbian, Polish and many more.

[First steps in the German language](#)

The small book is a first aid for the German language. You will find there:

- Important terms
- Grammar basics
- Examples from everyday life

There are also translation aids in English.

Vocabulary app: "City of words"

Learn your first words in German with this free video game. There are lots of audios, pictures and example sentences. You can also meet other players. And you can play the video game with or against each other. The tasks are easy to solve together.

The app can be set to 8 different languages. For example: English, Arabic, Russian, Spanish and more.

Miniseries: "First Ways in Germany"

This free mini-series is about the protagonist Nevin. You accompany her in everyday situations. For example, on the bus, at the doctor's or when looking for a flat.

You watch a short video for each situation. You then work on exercises to match the video.

Vocabulary trainer

You train with the vocabulary trainer:

- Vocabulary
- Phrases
- Example sentences for conversational situations

There are over 50 source languages. For example: English, Arabic, Polish, Albanian, Serbian and many more.

The vocabulary trainer is free of charge.

German forum and online community

Would you like to join a Whatsapp learning group? Would you like to chat in German with learners from all over the world? Or are you looking for a learning partnership?

Then you'll find what you're looking for in this online community. The site belongs to the Goethe-Institut. You can also find various German exercises there. The German exercises are available for every language level.

Learn German on the Deutsche Welle website

On the Deutsche Welle website you will find a variety of offers for learning German. You can...

- listen to messages that are spoken more slowly for learners.
- find out how Germans live in the Deutschlandlabor.
- get to know other learners in the online community.
- watch videos on various topics.
- practise your listening comprehension.
- look up grammar questions.

- complete many exercises.

The site is available in many languages. For example: English, Arabic, Bosnian, Greek, Polish and many more.

[Learn German for beginners](#)

The website offers everything you need to get started with the German language:

- Grammar rules,
- Vocabulary from different areas of life,
- idioms,
- exercises for listening comprehension and
- interactive learning tools.

A placement test helps you to assess your own language skills.

The site is available in five languages:

- German
- English, German
- Turkish
- Arabic
- Ukrainian

There is an [e-book for learning German](#) especially for Ukrainian refugees.

Keywords: German course, learn German online, learn German for free, learn German yourself, A1 course, German A1, learn German online, beginners, beginners

Level A2 - for beginners

[Complete A2 course: "Nicos Weg"](#)

In this free and comprehensive course you will learn German at A2 level in 18 chapters. Each chapter begins with a short video. It is structured in the style of a telenovela. The main character of the telenovela is Nico. You learn German together with him.

You work through exercises in the video. For each chapter there are grammar explanations, vocabulary lists, information about the country and the manuscript for the video.

The page can be set to 9 different languages. For example: English, Arabic, Russian, Polish and more.

[Complete A2 course with tutor](#)

In this free course you will learn German at A2 level in 12 lessons with videos, audios, pictures and suitable tasks. In the learning portal you will find a vocabulary trainer and phrase trainer for each lesson. This allows you to practise your new vocabulary.

You will also be supported by an online tutor who will answer your questions or correct texts.

The portal can be set to 19 different languages. For example: English, Arabic, Turkish, Albanian, Serbian, Polish and many more.

Vocabulary app: "City of words"

This free video game helps you learn your first words in German with audio, pictures and example sentences. You can also meet other players and play together or against each other in the "City of Words" and solve tasks.

The app can be set to 8 different languages. For example: English, Arabic, Russian, Spanish and more.

Miniseries: "Getting started in Germany"

With this free mini-series, you can experience everyday situations with the protagonist Nevin, e.g. on the bus, at the doctor's or looking for a flat. You watch a short video and then work on exercises to match the video.

Vocabulary trainer

With this free vocabulary trainer, you can practise vocabulary, idioms and example sentences for conversational situations, organised by topic.

There are over 50 source languages. For example: English, Arabic, Polish, Albanian, Serbian and many more.

German forum and online community

Would you like to join a Whatsapp learning group, chat with learners from all over the world in German or are you looking for a learning partnership?

Then you'll find what you're looking for in the online community on the Goethe-Institut website. You will also find various German exercises at all levels, including A2.

Learn German on the Deutsche Welle website

On the Deutsche Welle website you will find a variety of offers for learning German. You can...

- listen to messages that are spoken more slowly for learners.
- find out how Germans live in the Deutschlandlabor.
- get to know other learners in the online community.
- watch videos on various topics.
- practise your listening comprehension.
- look up grammar questions.
- complete many exercises.

The site is available in 30 languages. For example: English, Arabic, Bosnian, Greek, Polish and many more.

Keywords: **German course, learn German online, learn German for free, learn German yourself, A2 course, German A2, learn German online, beginners**

Level B1 - for advanced learners

[Complete B1 course: "Nicos Weg"](#)

In this free and comprehensive course you will learn German at B1 level in 18 chapters. Each chapter begins with a short video. It is structured in the style of a telenovela.

You work through exercises in the video and learn German step by step with Nico, the protagonist of the telenovela. Each chapter includes grammar explanations, vocabulary lists, information about the country and the manuscript for the video.

The site can be set to 9 different languages. For example: English, Arabic, Russian, Polish and more.

[Complete B1 course with tutor](#)

In this free course you will learn German at A2 level in 12 lessons with videos, audios, pictures and suitable tasks. In the learning portal you will find a vocabulary trainer and phrase trainer for each lesson. This allows you to practise your new vocabulary.

You will also be supported by an online tutor who will answer your questions or correct texts.

The portal can be set to 19 different languages. For example: English, Arabic, Turkish, Albanian, Serbian, Polish and many more.

[Telenovela: "Jojo seeks happiness"](#)

In three seasons of the telenovela, you can find out more about the life of Jojo and her friends in Cologne. Jojo is a Brazilian woman who has come to Germany. For each episode of "Jojo sucht das Glück" there are interactive exercises and vocabulary aids for learning German.

[B1 - German on the job](#)

With this free course you can practise German for your job. You can choose from the following professional fields:

- Catering
- Plant engineering
- Building cleaning
- Nursing
- retail trade.

There are seven learning units with videos for each professional field. Afterwards, there are tasks to help you learn the vocabulary, idioms and typical phrases used in the respective industry.

[Learn German on the Deutsche Welle website](#)

On the Deutsche Welle website you will find a variety of offers for learning German. You can...

- listen to messages that are spoken more slowly for learners.
- find out how Germans live in the Deutschlandlabor.
- get to know other learners in the online community.
- watch videos on various topics.
- practise your listening comprehension.
- look up grammar questions.
- complete many exercises.

The site is available in many languages. For example: English, Arabic, Bosnian, Greek, Polish and many more.

German forum and online community

Would you like to join a Whatsapp learning group, chat with learners from all over the world in German or are you looking for a learning partnership?

Then you'll find what you're looking for in the online community on the Goethe-Institut website. You will also find various German exercises at all levels, including B1.

Keywords: German course, learn German online, learn German free of charge, learn German yourself, B1 course, German B1, learn German online, advanced learners

Level B2 - for advanced learners

Telenovela: "Jojo seeks happiness"

The Brazilian Jojo comes to Germany. In the telenovela, you can find out more about her life and her friends. There are interactive exercises and vocabulary for each episode. There are three seasons in total.

Learn German on the Deutsche Welle website

On the Deutsche Welle website you will find a variety of offers for learning German. You can...

- listen to messages that are spoken more slowly for learners.
- find out how Germans live in the Deutschlandlabor.
- get to know other learners in the online community.
- watch videos on various topics.
- practise your listening comprehension.
- look up grammar questions.
- complete many exercises.

The site is available in 30 languages. For example: English, Arabic, Bosnian, Greek, Polish and many more.

B2 - German for the workplace

In this free course, you will learn German for the workplace at B2 level in 20 lessons with videos, audios, pictures and suitable exercises. You will be supported by an online tutor who will answer questions and correct texts.

German forum and online community

The online community on the Goethe-Institut website allows you to

- join a Whatsapp learning group,
- chat in German with learners from all over the world,
- or to find a learning partner.

You can also find various German exercises at all levels, including B2.

Keywords: German course, learn German online, learn German free of charge, learn German yourself, B2 course, German B2, learn German online, advanced learners

Level C1 and C2 - for experts

Do you speak at C1 or C2 level? Congratulations! You speak really good German. Nevertheless, many people still want to continue learning German.

Here are a few tips for you:

Learn German on the Deutsche Welle website

On the Deutsche Welle website you will find a variety of offers for learning German. You can...

- listen to messages that are spoken more slowly for learners.
- find out how Germans live in the Deutschlandlabor.
- get to know other learners in the online community.
- watch videos on various topics.
- practise your listening comprehension.
- look up grammar questions.
- complete many exercises.

The site is available in 30 languages. For example in:

- English,
- Arabic,
- Bosnian,
- Greek,
- Polish
- and many more.

[Grammar exercises](#)

On this page you will find exercises on various grammar topics at C1 level. The site is free of charge.

[All about the German language](#)

On this page you will find various exercises. You can practise

- listening comprehension,
- your vocabulary and
- reading comprehension.

You can learn the most beautiful German words, idioms or colloquial expressions.

[German forum and online community](#)

Do you want to join a Whatsapp learning group? Do you want to chat in German with learners from all over the world? Are you looking for a learning partnership?

Then you'll find what you're looking for in the online community. You'll also find German exercises at all levels. Also for level C1.

Keywords: German course, learn German online, learn German for free, learn German yourself, C1 course, C2 course, German C1, German C2, learn German online, experts

German at work

[German in the workplace](#)

There is a wide range of exercises on offer at levels A1 to C1 relating to everyday working life. You can find an overview on this page. There you will learn about various professions. You can practise professional situations, such as making a telephone call, writing a business letter or an application.

There are many tasks for different professional fields: social and technical professions, professions in the trades, in the office, in the service sector or in culture. You can practise typical language actions and communication situations for your profession. You will also learn important vocabulary.

[Vocabulary for the job](#)

The Lunes app accompanies you at school, in training and at work. The app supports you with technical terms and job-specific vocabulary. You will find numerous vocabulary words with pictures in various modules. A read-aloud function helps you to learn. Various types of exercises (multiple choice, practising articles or writing whole words) make it easier to learn and memorise vocabulary. And it's fun at the same time.

[Vocabulary for the job](#)

On this page you will find lists of the most important vocabulary for your everyday working life. You can choose between different professions. For example: geriatric care, electronics, specialised sales, horticulture, machine and plant management, carpentry and many more.

You can visit the site in English, Arabic, Farsi, Russian and Turkish.

[B1 - German on the job](#)

With this free course you can practise German for your job. You can choose from these professional fields: Catering, plant engineering, building cleaning, nursing, retail.

There are seven learning units for each occupational field. They contain videos and tasks that will help you learn the vocabulary, idioms and typical phrases used in the respective industry.

[B2 - German for the workplace](#)

In this free course, you will learn German for the workplace at B2 level in 20 lessons with videos, audios, pictures and suitable tasks. A tutor will support you online. He or she will answer questions or correct texts.

[App: "One day of German - in care"](#)

This app is for German learners from level B1. You can practise vocabulary, grammar and pronunciation for medical and nursing professions in a fun way. They also deepen their communicative skills from conversational situations with patients, colleagues and superiors. The app is free of charge.

Keywords: German course, learn German online, learn German free of charge, learn German yourself, German for work, learn German at work, learn German online,

learn German at work

Grammar

- The "[My German book](#)" page provides an overview of German grammar. It can be used as a reference book. But you can also learn new grammar.
- On the page "[SprakuKo - Deutsch lernen](#)" you will find simple and understandable explanations of German grammar.
- The website "[Deutsch aber hallo](#)" offers free scripts with grammar exercises. They are available for all levels from A1 to C1.

Keywords: **German course, learn German online, learn German free of charge, learn German yourself, learn grammar, German grammar, learn German on the Internet**

Offers for children

[German with Socke](#)

Deutsch mit Socke is a film series. It enables children between the ages of 5 and 10 to take their first steps in the German language.

In the individual short videos, Esther (a young woman) talks to Socke (a red sock) about all sorts of things - just like in real life. Socke is red, imaginative, a bit cheeky and full of energy. This leads to many situations in which Esther and Socke speak and act together in German.

Children can easily identify with Socke. This is also the aim of this material: the children - like Socke - should be able to have their say and act in the foreign language.

There are activities and a student booklet to go with the videos.

[The bee rescuers](#)

With this free app, children aged 3 and over can learn German through play.

Without any previous knowledge of the language, they leave the shelter of the forest together with squirrels and bears. They embark on an exciting journey to save the sick bees. Along the way in the snow-covered mountains, they meet animals that help them. And who teach them more than 900 German words.

"Die Bienenretter" can be played on two different difficulty levels and offers up to six hours of fun.

[Vocabulary app for children](#)

With the "phase6 hallo Deutsch" app, school-age children (and teenagers) learn German in a fun way.

They build up a sound basic vocabulary of over 1300 important words and phrases. Each word is first introduced and then practised with various exercises. Illustrations and learning games help with this.

The programme with the elephant

The little blue elephant and his friends present stories to discover, marvel at and laugh along with for children aged 3 to 6.

Each programme lasts approx. 25 minutes and is also very suitable for language development.

Children's channel WDR Maus

The page with the mouse offers children between the ages of 6 and 9

- Knowledge programmes (in which, for example, the manufacture or function of an everyday object is explained)
- audio stories
- games
- Craft tips

A "Sendung mit der Maus" programme presents complex issues in an entertaining and understandable way for children. One episode lasts approx. 30 minutes.

It is also suitable for language development for children with previous knowledge.

Lingo for kids

With Lingo, children aged 8 to 12 can practise German and learn new things. There are exciting texts to read and listen to, experiments and craft tips.

Keywords: **German course, learn German online, learn German free of charge, learn German yourself, German for children, learn German through play, learn German on the Internet**

Other language learning programmes

In Augsburg and the surrounding area, there are a number of free offers for learning German.

There are also often small German courses run by volunteers or meeting places where you can practise German in local libraries or [volunteer centres and agencies](#). It is best to enquire directly in your municipality.

There are, for example, the following programmes:

German café at DieZ in Diedorf

At the German Café in the Diedorf Centre for Encounters, volunteers help people learn German every Tuesday from 4 to 6 pm.

 Tuesdays: 4 - 6 p.m.

[DieZ - Diedorf Centre for Encounter
Bahnhofstr. 18, 86420 Diedorf](#)

Learning café in Schwabmünchen

Learning café for learning German every Monday from 6 to 7.30 pm at the secondary school in Schwabmünchen.

Volunteers support you in learning German. The programme is open to everyone.

Mondays: 18.00 - 19.30 hrs

[Leonhard Wagner Middle School Schwabmünchen
Breitweg 16A, 86830 Schwabmünchen
at the side entrance](#)

Volunteer German courses at the multi-generation centre in Königsbrunn

Volunteers offer German practice courses for beginners at the Mehrgenerationenhaus in Königsbrunn.

Registration at:

Nina Shifner

Telephone: 0176 48 72 52 23

[Königsbrunn multigenerational centre
Bürgermeister-Wohlfarth-Straße 98, 86343 Königsbrunn](#)

Café Mosaik in the multi-generation centre in Königsbrunn

At Café Mosaik in the multi-generation centre in Königsbrunn, people meet to talk, get to know each other and make friends. There are films, games, music and international food. The intercultural meeting place takes place every Thursday from 4 to 7 pm and is open to everyone.

Thursdays: 4 - 7 p.m.

[Königsbrunn multigenerational centre
Bürgermeister-Wohlfarth-Straße 98, 86343 Königsbrunn](#)

Café International in Bobingen

People meet at Café International to talk, get to know each other and make friends. Sometimes there are special events such as cooking together, theatre afternoons or cinema evenings.

The café is open every second Friday (even calendar week) from 4 to 6 pm. Current dates can be found on the homepage [here](#).

Fridays (every fortnight): 4 - 6 p.m.


[Café International
Pestalozzistraße 1, 86399 Bobingen
Old girls' school Bobingen, ground floor left](#)


German courses at Tür an Tür in Augsburg

[German courses](#) will take place at Tür an Tür from 31 March 2025 to 18 July 2025. The courses are 3 times a week for 1.5 hours each.

The courses are for refugees without access to the integration course or for people who have already used up all the hours in the integration course.

Costs for the course: 10€.

 31 March 2025 to 18 July 2025


 Door to door

[Wertachstraße 29, 86153 Augsburg](#)

Registration with:

 Felicia Reintke

[@felicia.reintke@tuerantuer.de](mailto:felicia.reintke@tuerantuer.de)

 0821 90799616



 [Wertachstraße 29, 86153 Augsburg](#)

German café from Tür an Tür in Augsburg

Volunteers help people learn German at the German Café. The programme is open to everyone.

From Tuesday to Saturday, you can find the [Tür an Tür German cafés](#) at various locations in Augsburg:

 Tuesday 10:00 - 12:00  [Kresslesmühle, Barfüßerstraße 4, 1st floor](#)

 Wednesday 9:00 - 11:00 and 15:00 - 17:00  [Café Tür an Tür, Wertachstr. 29](#)


 Thursday 15:00 - 17:00  [Project room Rechts-der-Wertach, Wolfgangstraße 2](#)

 Friday 15:00 - 17:00  [ASB Römerhof, Hochfeldstraße 52](#)

 Saturday 10:00 - 12:00  [Moritzpunkt, Maximilianstraße 28](#)

Contact:


 Fernanda Kerckhoff

 01747702488

[@fernanda.kerckhoff@tuerantuer.de](mailto:fernanda.kerckhoff@tuerantuer.de)

German regulars' table at the Neruda in Augsburg

Talks in German on various topics.

 Mondays: from 6 pm

📍 Neruda cultural café
[Alte Gasse 7, 86152 Augsburg](#)

German café for women in Augsburg (Take Off! project)

Come along and speak German with other women and a teacher.

For women who have a history of migration and would like to enter the labour market.

📅 Monday 9 - 11 a.m.
📅 Wednesday 2 - 4 p.m.
📅 Thursday 2 - 4 p.m. Reading circle

📍 [Tante Emma Café](#) | Am Fischertor 2, 86152 Augsburg

🌐 [https://www.bibaugsburg.de/wp-content/uploads/ An...](https://www.bibaugsburg.de/wp-content/uploads/An...)

📅 Monday 1.30 pm - 4 pm
📅 Thursday 9-11.30 a.m.

📍 Eckert Schools | [August-Wessels-Str. 17, Augsburg](#)

🌐 [Eckert Schools](#)

vhs-LernTREFF

You can practise **reading and writing** at the vhs-LernTREFF. When you come, we will look together at what you need and find suitable exercises for you.

The vhs-LernTREFF is **free of charge**. **Registration is not necessary**. It does not take place during school holidays.

The vhs-LernTREFF is also a place where you can **exchange ideas** with other people.

For people **who still speak little or no German**:

■ **Thursdays: 9:30 to 11 a.m.**



Education centre Lechhausen
Blücherstraße 1
Bus stop: Schlößle (line 1)

For people **who speak (good) German**:

■ **Mondays: 18:15 to 19:45**



vhs room 202
at Willy-Brandt-Platz 3a

Bus stop: CityGalerie (buses 22, 35)

Language tandem

What is a tandem? Two people with different mother tongues meet. They want to learn the other language. At the meetings, you can talk in both languages. Both learn from each other.

There are various online platforms where you can find tandem partners.

For example, you can find a person for a tandem on the following platforms:

- Language tandem exchange "Tandem partners"
You may find a suitable person for Augsburg [here](#).
- Tandem "Start with a Friend"
People who are new to Augsburg meet up with people who have lived in Augsburg for a long time. You can get to know each other and do things together. You can find more information [here](#).

Digital language tandems

- Learn and practise German
- Communicate via video chat or online platforms
- Exchange about interests, hobbies etc.

Contact and more information:

Katharina Stark

@katharina.stark@tuerantuer.de

[☎015780612685](tel:015780612685)

[📍Wertachstraße 29, 86153 Augsburg](https://www.google.com/maps/place/Wertachstra%C3%9Fe+29,+86153+Augsburg)

There may also be an offer in your community. You are welcome to enquire with the integration counsellor for the district of Augsburg.

Contact person for volunteers and support groups in the district of Augsburg:

Integration pilot in the district of Augsburg

Diakonie Augsburg

[Astrid Zimmermann](#)

[📍Wertachstraße 29, 86153 Augsburg](https://www.google.com/maps/place/Wertachstra%C3%9Fe+29,+86153+Augsburg)

[☎082349591896](tel:082349591896) or [01741315515](tel:01741315515)

@zimmermann.a@diakonie-augsburg.de

You can also improve your German online. Tips for free offers can be [found here](#).

Keywords: **learning German, language support, conversation course, language learning, speaking German, German café, language learning, language mentors, free German, language learning offers**

Translating and interpreting

Professional interpreting and translation by specialised staff

You don't speak German very well yet? Then an interpreter can help you with appointments. For example, at the Office for Immigration and Integration or the education authority. But also at parents' evenings at school or kindergarten.

Some authorities and organisations offer you an interpreter free of charge during meetings. Ask directly when you make an appointment. Some authorities and organisations do not offer interpreting free of charge. In this case, you must bring your own interpreter. And you will also have to pay them yourself.

Who can interpret and translate for you?

Interpreters and interpreters:

Interpreters usually speak several languages. They translate from the source language into the target language and vice versa. They have usually undergone special training for this. Pay close attention to the prices! They vary considerably.

Language and cultural mediation

People with a migration background work in language and cultural mediation. They have been specially trained. These people not only mediate linguistically. They also mediate between cultures. Because there are often misunderstandings between different cultures. Language and cultural mediation ensures that there are as few misunderstandings as possible.

💡 Language and cultural mediation is usually cheaper than hiring an interpreter. This is also due to the training. Their training does not take as long as that of interpreters. It is therefore best to first ask the Augsburg interpreter pools for a suitable person.

Augsburg interpreter pools

When looking for a person, you can use the Augsburg interpreter pools. The interpreter pools employ language and cultural mediators. They have been specially trained for the job.

Interpreter pool "Babel"

📍 Barfüßerstraße 4, 86150 Augsburg

☎ [0821/152062](tel:0821152062)

🕒 Mon - Fri from 10.00 - 13.00

✉ @babel@assyrer-augsburg.de

"kunterMund" language and cultural mediators

📍 Oberbürgermeister-Dreifuß-Str. 1, 86153 Augsburg

☎ [0821/597760](tel:0821597760)

✉ @eb@diakonie-augsburg.de

You can find more detailed information on all interpreter pools at: 🌐

www.tuerantuer.de/sprach-und-kulturmittlung

Have documents translated

Do you need a translation for an official document? Official documents in Germany may only be translated by state-certified translators. The translations are then notarised. This means that the translator also confirms that the document is authentic.

These documents include, for example

- Certificates
- Marriage certificates
- birth certificates

Translations can be expensive. Ask yourself beforehand: Do you really need a certified translation?

Do you need a certified translation? Then you can contact the Augsburg interpreter pools. They will find you a qualified person to translate for you.

💡 First enquire about the costs. Only then do you place the order. This way you won't be surprised by the costs. This is because you usually have to pay the costs yourself. Even if authorities or other organisations need the translation.

Language support for schools and childcare centres

Do you have a parent-teacher conference at school or daycare centre coming up? And you need someone to provide linguistic support? Then the school or daycare centre can book an educational mentor for you.

Educational mentors have themselves immigrated to Germany at some point. They know: It can be difficult to find your bearings in Germany.

Education mentors mediate linguistically and culturally. They translate into your language. They also explain to you, for example, how the German system works in comparison to the system in your home country. For example, the school system.

The education mentors are volunteers. They are trained for the job.

💡 **Education mentors can only be booked by educational institutions! You cannot book them as a private individual. However, you can ask the specialist in your institution to do so. The offer is free of charge for the educational institution. The costs are covered by the Augsburg District Office.**

Augsburg District Office
Education office

👤 Gloria Polzer and Monika Weinmann

📧 ildungsmentoring@LRA-a.bayern.de

🌐 www.landkreis-augsburg.de/bildungsmentoring

Keywords: **translate documents, interpreter, translator, translation, interpreting**

Translation with the help of a smartphone or laptop (free of charge)

Don't speak German very well yet? Then these free translation tools can help you in everyday life. You can use them on your smartphone or laptop.

- [Google Translate](#): Translates the text you enter, but also images of texts that you have taken with your camera.
- [DeepL](#): Translates written and spoken text - so you can type or speak a text. Also translates images of texts that you have taken with the camera.
- [PONIS](#): Translates the text you enter. A dictionary also helps you learn German.
- [Microsoft Translator](#): Translates written and spoken text and reads out the translation.
- [Reverso](#): Translates the text you enter. You can also upload documents and have them translated.
- [Speak & Translate](#): The free app recognises spoken language and translates into over 100 target languages. The app also works in offline mode. Download it from your app store.

💡 Note: You can't always rely on the tools. You should always get professional help with important documents!

Education and school

Bavarian school system and compulsory education

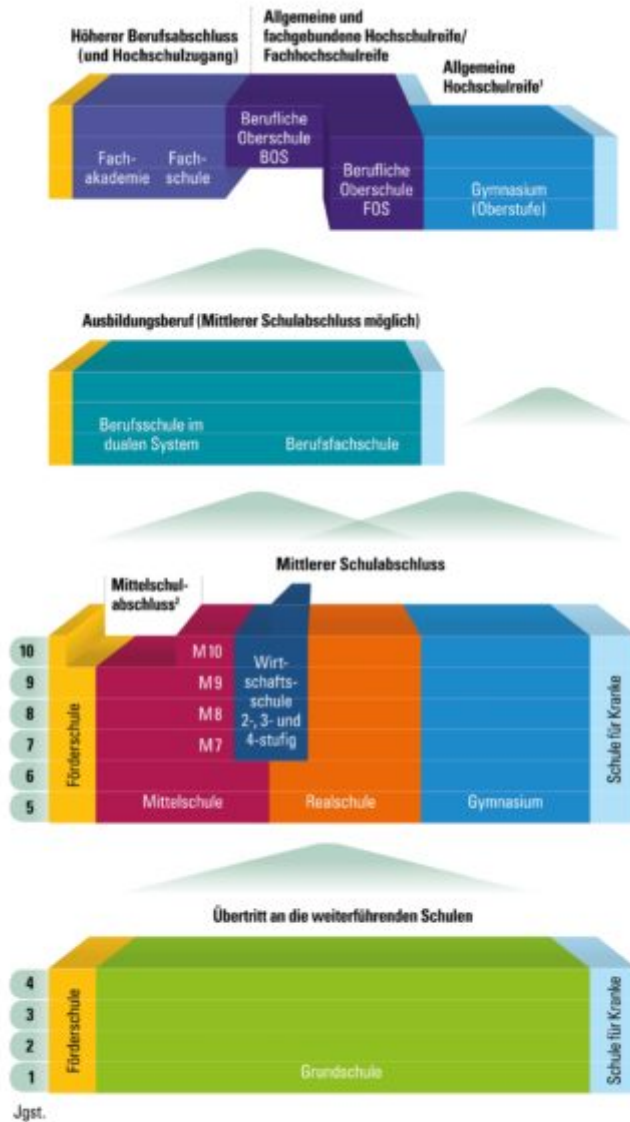
The Bavarian school system enables every child to follow an **individualised educational path**. Various qualifications can be achieved at all schools. With every school-leaving qualification achieved, the path to the next higher qualification is open.

This means that you can always develop further. No matter which educational path you start with.

The education and school system in Bavaria is partly different to other federal states. There is an extra **explanatory film** about the school system in Bavaria. It is available in [German](#) and [English](#).

The following overview should make it easier for you to find your way around. It is available in these languages:

- [English](#)
- [Spanish](#)
- [Arabic](#)
- [Arabic French](#)
- [Italian](#)
- [Czech](#)
- [Ukrainian](#)
- [Turkish](#)
- [Russian](#)



¹ Zum Schuljahr 2018/19 erfolgt – vorbehaltlich des Beschlusses des Landtags – beginnend mit den Jgst. 5 und 6 die Umstellung auf das neunjährige Gymnasium. Der erste Jahrgang des neunjährigen Gymnasiums legt im Schuljahr 2025/26 das Abitur in Jgst. 13 ab. Die Möglichkeit, die Lernzeit individuell auf acht Jahre zu verkürzen, wird eröffnet.

² Erfolgreicher oder qualifizierender Abschluss der Mittelschule

(Source: Bavarian State Ministry of Education and Cultural Affairs)

Compulsory schooling

Has your child reached the age of six? Then **school** attendance is now compulsory.

Compulsory schooling lasts twelve years in Bavaria. Compulsory schooling is divided into

- Compulsory full-time schooling (nine years) and
- compulsory vocational schooling (three years).

Compulsory schooling ends with the completion of vocational training. Or on reaching the age of 21.

Not fulfilling compulsory schooling? Then there are consequences. For example in the form of fines.

Keywords: school system in Bavaria, Bavarian school system, compulsory schooling, individualised education, full-time compulsory schooling, compulsory vocational schooling

General education schools

There are different types of school in Bavaria. All children start at **primary school**. This runs from year 1 to year 4.

After that, they attend a **secondary school**. There are different types. Which is the best choice? That depends on various criteria. For example, school performance. Or your child's interests. Or your child's career goals.

You can find a list of all schools in the district of Augsburg, including contact details, on the A3 education portal:



www.bildungsportal-a3.de

Primary school

Duration: 4 years

Aim: The children learn...

- Read
- writing
- Basic knowledge of maths

There are currently [46 state primary schools](#) in the district of Augsburg.

After primary school

The children then go on to **secondary school**. There are three different "[secondary schools](#)", which lead to different qualifications: Mittelschule, Realschule or Gymnasium.

The district of Augsburg also has a wide range of these schools: [15 secondary schools](#), [six intermediate schools](#) and [five grammar schools](#).

Good to know

When choosing a primary or [secondary](#) school, you must observe the "Sprengeprinzip".

This means that each primary or secondary school is responsible for a specific area (called a "Sprenge"). Children must therefore attend a specific school.

Would you like your child to go to a different primary or secondary school? Then you must submit a guest school application. You must give good reasons for your wish for a different school.

You can find detailed information with a school search at www.km.bayern.de/eltern/schulsuche.html.

Keywords: state primary schools, secondary schools, district principle, school search

Secondary schools

Secondary school

Secondary school lasts five to six years. It prepares students for an apprenticeship or a profession.

You can obtain these qualifications at secondary school:

- Qualifying secondary school leaving certificate (Quali)
- Secondary school leaving certificate
- Secondary school leaving certificate (for high-achieving pupils by attending the M-branch)

There are a total of [17](#) secondary schools in the district of Augsburg.

Good to know:

When choosing a [primary](#) or secondary school, you must observe the "Sprengelprinzip".

This means that each primary or secondary school is responsible for a specific area (called a "Sprengel"). Children must then attend a specific school.

Would you like your child to go to a different primary or secondary school? Then you must submit a guest school application. You must give good reasons for your wish for a different school.

You can find detailed information with a school search at www.km.bayern.de/eltern/schulsuche.html.

Realschule

The Realschule lasts six years. It prepares you for training in all kinds of professions. And also for the transfer to the Fachoberschule (FOS).

You complete this qualification at the Realschule:

- Mittlere Reife / intermediate school leaving certificate

There are [six Realschulen](#) in the district of Augsburg.

💡 There is no district principle at the Realschule. You can choose the Realschule yourself. There are also Realschulen in the city of Augsburg. You can also register here. The Realschulen often have different specialisations. Bear this in mind when making your choice!

Grammar school

The grammar school lasts eight to nine years. It prepares you for university studies. You can either study at a university or a university of applied sciences.

You complete this qualification at the gymnasium:

- General higher education entrance qualification (Abitur)

There are [five grammar schools](#) in the district of Augsburg.

💡 There is also no district principle for grammar schools. You can choose the grammar school yourself. You can also enrol at grammar schools in the city of Augsburg. The grammar schools often have different specialisations. Bear this in mind when making your choice!

Special needs centres and special schools

Special needs schools are specifically for children and young people with special educational needs. That is why there are special schools for all age groups. The focus is on individual support and encouragement for children and young people. For example, in the case of severe learning difficulties, delayed development or disabilities.

You can obtain these qualifications at a special school:

- Secondary school certificate
- Qualifying secondary school leaving certificate (Quali)

There are [three state and two private special](#) schools in the district of Augsburg.

Public schools

There are also two public schools in the district of Augsburg: an international school (grades 1-12) and a Montessori school (grades 1-10).

You can find more information here:

- International **School**: www.isa-augsburg.com
- Montessori **School Dinkelscherben**: www.montessoridinkelscherben.de

Keywords: after primary school, school attendance, general education schools

Support with school or personal problems

Children and young people don't always have it easy. Sometimes they need someone to support them. There is a good network of help for children and young people in the district of Augsburg. You can contact the specialists at any time.

Does your child need help with problems? Then these centres can help you:

Youth social work (JaS for short) and youth work at schools (JA for short)

The specialists help with school, personal or family problems. They work directly at local schools. It is best to contact the school directly. For general information, you can contact the Augsburg District Office:

[Youth social work at schools](#)

Andreas Knapp

☎ [082131022782](tel:082131022782)

@Andreas.Knapp@LRA-a.bayern.de

or:

[Youth work in schools](#)

Christine Matzura

☎ [082131023261](tel:082131023261)

@Christine.Matzura@LRA.a.bayern.de

Counselling teachers and school psychologists

These specialists primarily help with problems at school. They are also on site at the schools. Ask at the school. Or find out more at www.landkreis-augsburg.de/beratungsdienste.

Costs for the journey to school

Assumption of the costs for the journey to school

In the district of Augsburg, the costs of travelling to school are covered by the Augsburg District Office, the municipality or the school association. But there are certain conditions for this.

You can find information on cost exemption at www.landkreis-augsburg.de/schuelerbefoerderung.

365-euro ticket from the AVV

The AVV offers a 365-euro ticket. It is valid for:

- Pupils and students
- trainees
- Trainees and interns
- young people doing a voluntary social year (FSJ for short)

For €1 a day, you can travel as often as you like on trams, buses and trains throughout the AVV network area. And around the clock!

The ticket can be paid for either all at once or in instalments. You can find all the information [here](#).

Keywords: costs of travelling to school, cost exemption, school transport, travel costs, school

Vocational schools

What is a vocational school?

"Vocational schools" is a collective term for several different schools. All vocational schools prepare students for a career. They are a stepping stone to a qualified career.

These include

- Vocational schools
- Vocational schools
- technical colleges
- specialised upper secondary schools
- Vocational upper secondary schools
- Specialised academies

There are several schools in the district of Augsburg that prepare students for a profession. Or where you can obtain a higher qualification.

These are, for example

- [Vocational school](#)
- [Vocational school](#)
- [technical college](#)
- [Fachoberschule \(FOS\)](#)
- [Vocational college \(BOS\)](#)

There are other schools near the district (for example in the city of Augsburg). For example, business schools or specialised academies.

You can find more information in the "[Jobs and careers](#)" section.

Learning German at a vocational school

Many young adults between the ages of 16 and 21 do not yet speak German well. However, some of them still have to go to school. They can attend the "vocational integration class" (BIK for short) at the State Vocational School Centre (BSZ for short) in Neusäß.

Many young people are also not yet able to read and write (well). There are "intensive language classes" (SIK for short) for them.

You can obtain information directly from the BSZ:

Neusäß State Vocational School Centre (BSZ)

 [Landrat-Dr. Frey-Straße 12, 86356 Neusäß](#)

 [0821 3102 4201](tel:082131024201)

 [@sekretariat@bszneusaess.de](mailto:sekretariat@bszneusaess.de)

Keywords: vocational schools, vocational training, learning German at a vocational school

Vocational school

Germany is well known for its dual training system. Vocational schools are part of the [dual training system](#).

Who attends a vocational school?

Some young people have to attend a vocational school. These are young people who...

- are doing an apprenticeship and
- are between 16 and 21 years old.

They are subject [to compulsory vocational school attendance](#).

Trainees with an Abitur or Fachhochschulreife are not required to attend vocational school. They may still attend vocational school.

Duration and aim of vocational school

Duration: two to three years

Goal: Completed vocational training

Qualification: Vocational qualification, intermediate school leaving certificate

What do you learn at vocational school?

The task of the vocational school is to impart theoretical knowledge for the respective profession. Practical knowledge is learnt in the training company.

However, there are also other subjects. For example

- German
- social studies
- Religious education
- Sport (partially)
- Foreign languages (partially)

There are also optional subjects (e.g. data processing, English). You can take electives voluntarily. But you do not have to.

How and when do lessons take place?

Vocational school lasts as long as your training in the company. The times are organised differently. There are

- Part-time lessons on individual days of the week (1-2 days each week)
- Part-time teaching as block teaching; usually for training occupations with small numbers of trainees (e.g. nine weeks in the company, followed by three weeks of vocational school)
- Full-time instruction (only in the basic vocational school year and vocational preparation year; see below: "Young people without a training place")

What can I do afterwards?

You have these options after completing vocational school:

- Work in your profession
- Attend a technical college or academy
- Attend a vocational secondary school (BOS)

Young people without an apprenticeship

Young people do not always find a training place. If they have not yet completed [compulsory schooling](#), they are required to attend vocational school.

They have two options:

1. basic vocational school year (BGJ-s for short)

The basic vocational school year is aimed at young people who have not yet found a training place. The vocational school also provides practical training in the first year of the programme. After successfully completing the programme, the trainee immediately enters the 2nd year of training.

However, there are also areas of training in which the BGJ is compulsory. These include

- Professions involving wood (e.g. carpentry)
- Professions in agriculture
- Professions in home economics

2. vocational preparation year (BVJ for short)

The [BVJ](#) prepares young people for an apprenticeship or vocational activity within one year. Compulsory vocational school attendance is deemed to have been fulfilled upon successful completion of the BVJ. If vocational training is subsequently undertaken, the person is again deemed to be required to attend vocational school.

More information is available from the Neusäß State Vocational School Centre:

Neusäß State Vocational School Centre (BSZ)

📍 Landrat-Dr. Frey-Straße 12, 86356 Neusäß

☎️ 0 [8213102](tel:8213102) 4201

@s ekretariat@bszneusaess.de

Search terms: learning for the job, no training place, help with training

Vocational school

Vocational schools provide you with [school-based vocational training](#). Most training programmes are dual. This means that half of your time is spent at a vocational school. And the other half in the company. School-based training is different. You are almost exclusively at school. You gain practical experience during work placements. You do these during your apprenticeship. Or at the end of the apprenticeship.

School-based vocational training is offered for **more than 80 professions**. The most important fields include, for example, professions...

- in the healthcare sector
- in trade
- in foreign languages
- in the commercial sector
- in the areas of housekeeping, social care, childcare or catering
- in technology
- in music

For school-based training, you will attend a vocational college. They are available for every occupational field. There are different **admission requirements** depending on the

occupational field.

Duration and aim of the vocational school

Duration: one to three years (depending on the occupational field)

Goal: Completed vocational training

Qualification:

You can obtain various qualifications:

- Vocational qualification,
- intermediate school leaving certificate,
- possibly Quabi (qualified vocational qualification),
- possibly an entrance qualification for universities of applied sciences (for special dual qualification programmes)

What do you learn at the vocational school?

The lessons include

- general education subjects
- vocational subjects
- practical part of vocational training (in some cases this part takes place at co-operating institutions)

How and when do the lessons take place?

Lessons take place full-time at the vocational college.

What can I do afterwards?

You have these options after completing vocational school:

- Work in your profession
- Attending a technical college or academy
- Attend vocational college (BOS)

Fachoberschule (FOS) and Berufsoberschule (BOS)

Fachoberschule (FOS for short) and Berufsoberschule (BOS for short) both belong to the Berufliche Oberschule Bayern (BOB for short).

Fachoberschule (FOS)

Who attends the FOS?

To attend the Fachoberschule, you need a **secondary school leaving certificate** with an average grade of at least 3.5 in German, maths and English.

Duration and aim of the FOS

Duration: two to three years (depending on the qualification)

Goal: To achieve a higher education qualification (see "Possible qualifications")

Possible qualifications: Fachhochschulreife, subject-restricted higher education entrance qualification, general higher education entrance qualification

The FOS makes it possible to **study**.

What does the FOS teach?

The FOS provides theoretical knowledge in the following subjects:

- Technology
- Business and administration
- Social work
- Agriculture, biotechnology and environmental technology
- Design
- Health
- International Business

FOS students also complete a 6-month practical training programme.

💡 Tips for the FOS

- There is a preliminary class for the FOS. The preliminary class prepares students for attending the FOS in one year. More information can be [found here](#).
- There is an application period for the FOS. Please note the deadlines for admission to the FOS!

Vocational secondary school (BOS)

Who attends the BOS?

For the BOS, you need a **secondary school leaving certificate** with an average grade of at least 3.5 in German, maths and English. You also need to have **completed vocational training**.

Duration and aim of the BOS

Duration: one to two years (depending on the qualification)

Goal: Achievement of a higher education qualification (see "Possible qualifications")

Possible qualifications: Fachhochschulreife, subject-restricted higher education entrance qualification or general higher education entrance qualification

This enables the BOS to **study**.

What does the BOS teach?

The BOS provides a general and specialised theoretical education in the following subjects:

- Technology
- Business and administration
- Social work
- Agriculture, biotechnology and environmental technology
- Health
- International Business

💡 Tips for BOS

- The BOS can also be attended part-time.
- There are programmes that prepare students for the BOS: Part-time preliminary courses and full-time preliminary classes. More information can be [found here](#).
- The BOS is also available online: The **Virtual Vocational High School Bavaria (VIBOS)** allows you to combine work and school in the best possible way. The online programme is designed so that you can complete it while working. More information can be [found here](#).

Technical college

Fachschulen are schools for in-depth vocational training. This means that students at a specialised school continue their education in their own professional field. The aim is to advance in their own profession. The technical college prepares students to take on management tasks. Or to become self-employed. There are 240 technical colleges in Bavaria.

Who are technical colleges suitable for?

Do you want to be accepted at a technical college? Then you must have completed vocational training beforehand. And you must have professional experience. Vocational training and professional experience must be "relevant". This means that they must match your chosen specialisation at the technical college.

There are some technical colleges for which you need a secondary school leaving certificate. It is always best to enquire directly at the technical college!

What does the technical college offer?

The technical college offers in-depth vocational training. Graduates of the technical college would like to take on management tasks in the future. Or set up their own business.

Duration

The duration of the technical college varies depending on the training programme. You can attend the technical college full-time or part-time. The full-time programme lasts one to three years. The duration is longer for part-time students. It can then last up to four years.

Are you attending the technical college part-time? Then you can work part-time if you wish.

Lessons

At the technical college, you will mainly study job-related subjects. The lessons have a high practical relevance. The practical relevance is very important. You also have some general education subjects.

In addition to lessons, there are many activities at the schools. For example, excursions or projects in companies. They're not just fun. You can also apply what you have learnt directly.

Graduation

At the end of the technical college, you will take a state examination. You will receive a state-defined job title. And you will receive the title "Bachelor Professional" for your specialisation. You can also take a master craftsman's examination.

There is also a supplementary examination. You can take this if you wish. You will then receive the Fachhochschulreife. You can study at a university with this qualification.

💡 The best 20% of exam candidates receive a master craftsman award. This applies to various specialisations. You must achieve at least a "good" grade in your training and examination.

Types of technical colleges in Bavaria

There are many different specialisms. This means that there are also many technical colleges that specialise in the respective fields.

There are specialised schools:

Technical colleges

approx. 26 specialisations, e.g:

- Ophthalmic optics,
- metal construction technology,
- automotive engineering and electromobility,
- more [here](#)

Master schools

approx. 28 training programmes e.g.

- building trades,
- hairdresser,

- gas and water fitter,
- confectioner,
- painters and varnishers,
- more [here](#)

Commercial colleges

3 training programmes:

- Wood business management,
- Textile business management,
- Business informatics

Home economics and social care technical colleges

4 training programmes:

- Family care,
- curative education care,
- curative education care assistant,
- Hotel and catering industry

Other specialised schools

Training programmes e.g:

- Floral art,
- product design,
- product design glass,
- Teachers in the social sector

Agricultural and forestry college

You can find more information [here](#).

Specialised academy

A specialised academy is a school for further vocational training. They prepare students for higher-level tasks in their profession or for university studies. There are over 100 specialised academies in Bavaria.

The specialised academies are aimed at young adults. As a rule, you need a secondary school leaving certificate. And previous vocational training. For example, an apprenticeship. Or you have already worked for some time.

However, the entrance requirements for the specialised academies differ. So check with the respective school.

Duration

The specialised academy lasts between two and three years.

Teaching content

Lessons take place full-time. You have many general subjects. And of course subjects relating to your specialism. The course content has a high practical relevance.

Qualifications

At the end of the specialised academy, you will have a state-approved professional qualification. You can also take a supplementary examination. This will allow you to obtain the entrance qualification for universities of applied sciences.

Have you completed the specialised academy with an overall grade of "very good"? And also the supplementary examination? Then you have the subject-specific higher education entrance qualification. You can then study at academic universities. But only in certain specialisations.

Fields of study

There are many different specialisations:

- Brewing and beverage technology
- Performing arts
- Foreign language professions
- Nutrition and supply management
- Curative education
- Interior and object design
- Medical technology
- Restoration training
- Social pedagogy
- Economy

Prospects afterwards

You can either work in the profession in which you have now trained. Or you can start a degree programme. Have you passed the supplementary examination? Then you can study at a university of applied sciences.

Learning German at a vocational school


Young people who do not yet speak German well have the opportunity to learn German at a vocational school.


In the district of Augsburg, all of these courses take place at the Neusäß State Vocational School Centre.

If you have any questions, please contact:

State Vocational School Centre Neusäß

 Daniela Matheis

 [082131024219](tel:082131024219)

 [@daniela.matheis@bszn.bayern](mailto:daniela.matheis@bszn.bayern)

Co-operative vocational integration class (BIK-K)

The [BIK-K](#) is especially for young people with a migration background. There is increased language support.

The BIK-K includes

- general education subjects
- specialised theoretical content
- familiarisation with areas of work in practice
- work placements

Lessons take place on 2 days at the vocational school. On 2 days, the young people are on the premises of a co-operation partner.

Pre-vocational integration class (BIK-V)

The [BIK-V](#) prepares students for the BIK-K. It is suitable for young people who require special support in German. Lessons take place full-time at the vocational school.

Vocational school German class (DK-BS-A)

This class is for young people who have just arrived in Germany. The [DK-BS-A](#) is intended for literacy training.

Young people learn everything about

- the Latin alphabet,
- the German language
- and the German school system.

Search terms: young people learn German, bad German, learn German, no German

Catch up on school-leaving qualifications

A school-leaving certificate is important for your professional career.

Did you leave school without a qualification? And would now like to catch up? Or would you like to improve your school-leaving certificate? Then you have various options. For example, via the [Abendrealschule](#). Or the [BayernKolleg](#). You can also achieve a higher school-leaving qualification by attending a [vocational school](#).


Counselling on catching up on school-leaving qualifications

Would you like to know more about how to obtain your school-leaving qualifications? Then you can get advice. The educational counselling service at the district office will be happy to help you. The educational counselling service will look at your personal situation. And gives you an overview of your options.

Educational counselling

Petra Renger

 [Volkhartstr. 4-6, 86152 Augsburg](#)

 [0821 31022813](tel:0821 31022813)

[@bildungsberatung@LRA-a.bayern.de](mailto:bildungsberatung@LRA-a.bayern.de)

You can make a personal appointment on site. Or you can make an appointment online. You can also use the [virtual citizens' office](#).

Keywords: catch up on secondary school leaving certificate, international class, evening secondary school for professionals, catch up on general higher education entrance qualification, catch up on Abitur, Bayernkolleg

International class at the evening secondary school

You can obtain a German school-leaving certificate in the international class. It is specially designed for people with a migration background.

Who attends the international class?

People who...

- come from another country,
- are employed,

- are between the ages of 17 and 30.

Goals

- Progression to the higher classes of the evening secondary school with the aim of obtaining a secondary school leaving certificate
- Consolidation of the German language (language level B2)

Offer

1. Intensive support in improving the German language.
2. Additional lessons in a normal evening secondary school class with all regular subjects:
 - German
 - Mathematics
 - English
 - Physics
 - history
 - Geography
 - Subjects from the compulsory elective subject group "Economics" (business administration / accounting, social studies) or "Social" (social studies, biology)

When do the lessons take place?

- Regular lessons take place from 5.30 pm to 9.05 pm.
- From 4 p.m. you can meet in a study group, work in the PC room or receive support in your search for professional activities (possibly an internship).

Prerequisites

You must fulfil a few requirements:

- Basic knowledge of German and English (German language level B1, English A2) in spoken and written form
- Several years of previous school education in your country of origin or in Germany
- Admission interview with school management and / or teacher

You should also be prepared to

- To go to school four times a week in the evening.
- Study and practise outside of school.
- Integrate yourself quickly into the labour market (e.g. internship, apprenticeship) in addition to evening school.

So evening school can be exhausting. But it's worth it!

Where can I find the international class?

The International Class is part of the Abendrealschule für Berufstätige:

Abendrealschule für Berufstätige (on the 1st floor of the Agnes-Bernauer-Schule)

📍 Auf dem Kreuz 36, 86152 Augsburg

☎️ 0 [8213241](tel:082132418410) 8410

✉️ [bendrea](mailto:bendrea@augzburg.de) @augzburg.de

🌐 www.abendrealschule-augsburg.de

💡 Would you like more information? Then you can attend an information evening. You can find the dates [here](#). You can also get advice by e-mail. You will need to send a CV for this.

Secondary school certificate at the evening secondary school

Are you looking for new perspectives? And want to catch up on your secondary school leaving certificate? Then the evening secondary school is the right place for you.

Prerequisites

- Secondary school leaving certificate
- At least 17 years old
- Compulsory schooling fulfilled (QA is not necessary)
- Parallel employment or unemployment
- No admission directly from secondary school

Duration and goal

Duration: 3 years

Goal: Achievement of the secondary school leaving certificate

Contents

- Compulsory elective subject group II (BwR, SK, WiR) and III (social studies, biology) possible.
- German
- Maths
- English maths
- Physics
- history
- Geography

Prospects for afterwards

Entitlement to enter the Fachoberschule, the Berufsoberschule and the Bayernkolleg.

Augsburg evening secondary school

Evening secondary school for working people
(on the 1st floor of the Agnes-Bernauer-School)

📍 Auf dem Kreuz 36, 86152 Augsburg

☎ [082132418410](tel:082132418410)

@ abendrealschule@augzburg.de

🌐 www.abendrealschule-augszburg.de

If you have any questions, you can contact the Abendrealschule at any time.

💡 You must enrol early. Preferably from February of each year.

General higher education entrance qualification at Bayernkolleg

Do you want to catch up on your general higher education entrance qualification (Abitur)? Then you can do this at Bayernkolleg. The Bayernkolleg is a state institution. It is a type of second-chance grammar school. After the Bayernkolleg, you can study at all universities and colleges.

Prerequisites

- You must be at least 18 years old.
- You have German language skills at level B1 and English language skills at level A1.
- You have already gained work experience or completed vocational training (in Germany or abroad).

Duration and goal

Duration: 3-4 years

Goal: Achievement of the general higher education entrance qualification (Abitur)

The programme at Bayernkolleg

- Preparation for the general higher education entrance qualification incl. final examination
- Preliminary course for refugees and pupils with a non-German mother tongue (from language level B1 in German and A1 in English)

- Entry phase for refugees and pupils with a non-German mother tongue (from language level B2 in German and B1 in English)
- Language course German as a language of education to prepare for the preliminary course (4 weeks in July). Please note: The language course is subject to a fee.
- School counselling
- Residence

Range of subjects

Bayernkolleg offers many different subjects. You can find an overview [here](#).

Lesson times

Bayernkolleg is a full-time school. Lessons always take place in the mornings and, if necessary, in the afternoons. The school holidays also apply to pupils at Bayernkolleg.

Information and enrolment

Would you like more information? Or would you like to [enrol](#) already? Then contact Bayernkolleg directly:

Bayernkolleg Augsburg
📍 Schillstraße 94, 86169 Augsburg
☎ [082174770](tel:082174770)
✉ @beratung@bayern-kolleg.de
🌐 www.bayernkolleg-augsburg.de

💡 The first round of applications runs from February to the first week in May. The second round runs from mid-May to 30 September. Lateral entrants for the second half of the preliminary course can register until the end of January.

Lifelong learning

Education is more than just school knowledge. School is an important place to learn. But it is also not the only place to learn.

That is why the district of Augsburg is committed to education outside of school. There are programmes for people from young to old. There is something of interest for all ages.

For example:

- The interesting programme offered by the **adult education centre (VHS) Augsburg** **Land e.V.** with its 34 local facilities. You can find the programmes [here](#).

- Numerous activities for children and young people. For example, from the **Kreisjugendring Augsburg-Land** or in the **youth centres**: You can find everything [here](#).
- Offers from **family offices and volunteer centres**: all further information under "[Family](#)".
- You can find offers from educational institutions, clubs or associations on the **education portal** www.bildungsportal-a3.de.

Counselling on the topic of lifelong learning

Would you like to continue your education? But don't know how? Or what options are available? Then the education counselling service can help you.


The educational counselling service can advise you on these topics, for example:

- Catching up on school-leaving qualifications
- Vocational orientation
- Returning to work
- Financial support
- Skills and strengths
- Educational programmes in the region

Do you have a question? Then please get in touch:

Educational counselling

Petra Renger

 [Volkhartstr. 4-6, 86152 Augsburg](#)

 [082131022813](tel:082131022813)

 [@bildungsberatung@LRA-a.bayern.de](mailto:bildungsberatung@LRA-a.bayern.de)

Counselling can take place directly at the district office. Or online. Even via the [Virtual Citizens' Office](#).

Keywords: Counselling. Educational counselling

Educational counselling for migrants

Education is very important. For you personally. But also for your career path. In today's world, it is also important to keep learning. Because the world is changing fast. A lot is also changing in the workplace. That's why there are contact points where you can get advice on all aspects of your education. No matter what question you have: contact the advice centres and get help! The experts will be happy to help you!

Educational counselling at the Augsburg District Office

Do you have questions about your vocational training? Then the education counselling service is the right place for you! The educational counselling service advises all citizens in the district of Augsburg on vocational topics.

For example

- professional (re)orientation
- further training opportunities
- funding opportunities
- professional re-entry
- and many other topics

You can contact us for all these topics:

Educational counselling at the Augsburg District Office

Petra Renger

☎ [0 8213102 2813](tel:082131022813)

@P etra.Renger@LRA-a.bayern.de

📍 Volkhartstr. 4-6, 86152 Augsburg

🌐 www.landkreis-augsburg.de/bildungsberatung



You can get advice directly on site. Or online. You can also use the [virtual citizens' advice centre](#).

Migration counselling for adults

The migration counselling service advises adults on many different topics.

Who can get counselling?

- Germans with a migration background
- EU citizens

- Recognised refugees
- quota refugees from the age of 27
- Family members of these groups

What topics can you get advice on?

- Where can I learn German?
- How do I apply for a German course?
- How do I find a flat?
- Where can I apply for financial aid?
- Who can help me find a job?
- Can my degree be recognised in Germany?
- Which doctor can I go to?
- Who will help me during my pregnancy?
- If necessary, volunteers will accompany you to public offices and authorities

You will receive lots of information about migration and integration.

Get advice:

gfi gGmbH Augsburg

 [Ulmer Straße 160, 86156 Augsburg](#)

 0 8214080 2192

 [@emilia.lausch@die-gfi.de](mailto:emilia.lausch@die-gfi.de)

Recognition and qualification counselling

Have you learnt a profession abroad? Or attended school? Or completed a degree programme? You can get your certificates recognised. Find out more [here](#).

Keywords: educational counselling, educational counselling, general educational counselling, qualification counselling, further qualification, recognition counselling, professional orientation, further training opportunities, funding opportunities, professional re-entry, migration counselling

Education portal A3

Would you like to continue your professional training and are looking for a suitable programme? Are you looking for a language course and don't know where? Would you like to attend a yoga course? Or do you want to do further training to become a business administrator?

Or are you wondering: Where are there libraries in the district? Or kindergartens?

Then the A3 education portal is the right place for you!

What is the A3 education portal?


The A3 education portal is a joint project of the city of **Augsburg**, the district of **Augsburg** and the district of **Aichach-Friedberg**. The portal presents all education and counselling services in the region. There is also lots of up-to-date information on the subject of education and further training.

What can I find on the A3 education portal?

- Course search: Search for the right educational programme for you.
- Counselling services: There is a counselling service in the region for almost every topic in life. You can use the education portal to find the right one for you.
- Providers: There are many education providers in the region. You can use the portal to get an overview and search for specific providers.
- Funding: The portal provides information on the possibilities of financial support for your further vocational training.
- Dates: You can find regional events relating to education and further training on the education portal.

Where can I find the A3 education portal?

Click on this link:

 www.bildungsportal-a3.de

Work and career


Important information about work

(Multilingual) information

There is a lot of (multilingual) information about the profession. We have put together a selection for you here:

Jobs and careers in the Augsburg region

What industries and companies are there in the district and region of Augsburg? Where can I find attractive and current jobs? And what do I do if I want to pursue a completely new career path?

The Regio Augsburg Wirtschaft GmbH portal answers all these questions:  www.region-a3.com/karriere.

A special highlight is a regional [job portal](#). This portal collects all regional job offers from the Augsburg area. This makes your job search easier.

Information on job hunting, applications and working in Germany

You will find very helpful information on the following pages. There is information on: job search, job applications and working in Germany.

- **Portal "[Make it in Germany](#)"** in 15 languages: Make it in Germany - The Federal Government's portal for skilled workers from abroad:
The platform is specifically for skilled workers from abroad. It provides information on the topic of further training and helps with planning.
- **Information flyer "[Rights on the labour market](#)"** in five languages
- On the website of the [Federal Employment Agency](#) you will also find a lot of information on the topic of finding a job. Information in German and English can be found [here](#).

Keywords: work, profession, job, job search, career, job offers, job portal, application, further training, labour market

Work and residence

Not everyone is allowed to work in Germany. The regulations are not always simple. They differ according to groups of people. One important criterion is your citizenship or residence permit. Here is a brief overview:

Unrestricted access to the labour market

Many people have unrestricted access to the German labour market. This includes

- Citizens of an EU country
- Nationals of the European Economic Area (EEA)
- Persons with Swiss citizenship

These people do not require a special permit to work in Germany. They are simply allowed to work.

Groups of people with special regulations

There are special regulations for certain groups. For example for:

- Skilled workers
- Highly qualified
- Holders of the EU Blue Card
- Researchers

- Self-employed persons
- Job seekers
- Employees who come to Germany as part of transfers within their company

Persons with a residence permit

Citizens of a third country require a permit for permanent residence in Germany. This is called a "residence title". The residence permit also includes access to the labour market.

Labour market access for refugees

Refugees with a residence permit

Recognised refugees with a residence permit are allowed to work. Access to the labour market is normally unrestricted for them.

Asylum seekers in the ongoing procedure

In AnKER centres

Are you living in an AnKER centre? Then you are **not** allowed to **work for nine months**. After nine months, you are usually allowed to work. This applies if

- You come from a safe country of origin or
- your asylum application has been accepted by the BAMF.

The [employment agency](#) will check your working conditions. However, there is no priority check. In other words, it does not check whether the position can be filled by a person registered as a jobseeker in Germany.

You can obtain a work permit from the [Office for Immigration and Integration](#). You must submit an application. You can find more information [here](#).

Outside of AnKER facilities

Do you come from an unsafe country of origin? You submitted your asylum application before 31 August 2015? Then you can apply for a work permit after 3 months.

The [Office for Immigration and Integration](#) will decide on your work permit.

Tolerated persons in AnKER facilities

Has your tolerated stay lasted for more than six months? Then you can apply for a work permit. This applies if

- You come from a safe country of origin and
- you submitted your asylum application after 31 August 2015.

The decision on the application is made by the [Office for Immigration and Integration](#).

The [Employment Agency](#) will check the working conditions. However, there is no priority check. In other words, it does not check whether the position can be filled by a person registered as a jobseeker in Germany.

Do you have a tolerated stay due to **unclear identity** (§ 60b AufenthG)? Then you are always banned from working.

Tolerated persons outside AnKER

You have to wait three months. Then you can apply for a work permit from the immigration authority if


- You come from an unsafe country of origin and
- you submitted your asylum application after 31 August 2015.

The [Office for Immigration and Integration](#) will decide on your application.

The [Employment Agency](#) will check the working conditions. However, there is no priority check. In other words, it will not check whether the position can be filled by a person registered as a jobseeker in Germany.

Do you have a tolerated stay due to **unclear identity** (§ 60b AufenthG)? Then you are always banned from working.

More information


Would you like more information? Then take a look at the BAMF website:  www.bamf.de, search term "Access to the labour market"


Questions and information

Do you have questions about the right of residence and work permits? Then the Office for Immigration and Integration is there for you:


Office for Immigration and Integration

 Augsburg location: [Prinzregentenplatz 4, 86150 Augsburg](#)

 Schwabmünchen location (Asylum team): [Fuggerstraße 10, 86830 Schwabmünchen](#)

 [0821 3102 0](tel:082131020)

 @auslaenderamt@LRA-a.bayern.de

 You can also make appointments [online](#)

Keywords: refugees, work, work permit, residence permit, asylum seekers, tolerated persons, working conditions, work ban, labour market placement for refugees, advice for refugees

Writing applications

Have you found an interesting job advert? Then you can apply for it. To do this, you need an application.

An application consists of three parts:

1. Cover letter
2. Curriculum vitae
3. references

Do you need help with your application? Then you can contact this centre:

- Employment Agency - Vocational Information Centre (BiZ)
📍 [Wertachstraße 28, 86153 Augsburg](#)
🕒 Monday to Wednesday: 7.30 am to 4 pm, Thursday: 7.30 am to 6 pm, Friday: 7.30 am to 12 pm

There are many tips and examples for writing an application on the Internet:

- [Make it in Germany](#) (in 14 foreign languages)
- [Just landed](#) (in six foreign languages)
- [Planet profession](#)

Writing speculative applications

You really want to work for a certain company? But there are currently no vacancies? Then you can take the initiative yourself! With an unsolicited application you show: You are interested in working there. You are very interested in the company itself.

There are always vacancies in a company. In such cases, companies often first look at applications they have already received. An unsolicited application can therefore be worthwhile!

An unsolicited application consists of the same parts as a normal application. Nevertheless, there are a few things to bear in mind. You can find tips on the Internet, for example at

- 🌐 www.bewerbung.com/initiativbewerbung
- 🌐 www.azubiyo.de/bewerbung/initiativbewerbung
- 🌐 www.karrierebibel.de/initiativbewerbung

Keywords: application, application, cover letter, CV, writing an application, speculative application

Internships

Important information about the internship

What is an internship?

An internship is a temporary position. This means that interns work in a company or organisation for a limited period of time. An internship can be done in almost any profession.

An internship is there to...

- familiarise yourself with a new profession,

- get to know a working environment in practice,
- and / or to deepen theoretical knowledge through practical (professional) experience.

What are the advantages of an internship?

An internship is very helpful before entering working life.

- Interns get to know professions and fields of activity. They can see which profession is right for them.
- Interns get to know companies and organisations. They see whether they want to work there.
- Interns make contacts that can be helpful when entering working life.
- The company or organisation gets to know the interns. This may result in a job or apprenticeship after the internship.

For whom is an internship useful?

An internship can be useful for anyone. When hiring new employees, for example, employers look at where the applicant has already completed an internship.

Internships are particularly useful for

- Pupils,
- students,
- People about to enter working life (to gain work experience),
- People who want to change careers,
- people who have been out of work for some time.

The most important types of internships

Compulsory internship

- Pupil internship: Pupils often have to do an internship at school. The pupil internship often only lasts one to two weeks. The aim is to familiarise pupils with working life and give them an initial career orientation.
- Internship during studies: In order to complete a degree programme, students often have to complete an internship. The procedure and duration are regulated by the study regulations. Compulsory work placements provide initial work experience.

Voluntary internship

Anyone can do a voluntary internship - whether they are school pupils, students or adults. The duration is determined together with the company or organisation.

Payment

Interns sometimes receive money during their internship. But not always. This depends on several factors. For example, on the type of internship, the duration or even the sector.

Interns are entitled to payment if

- the internship lasts longer than three months
- and is voluntary.

This rule does not apply to compulsory internships as part of a degree programme. The rule also does not apply to interns under the age of 18.

Ten tips for interns

1. Find out about the internship company before the internship (e.g. on the internet).
2. Be polite, punctual and reliable.
3. Show interest and motivation.
4. Ask questions if you want to know something or if something is unclear.
5. Address problems directly. Remain friendly.
6. Accept criticism and learn from it.
7. Private is private: for example, avoid private phone calls or constantly looking at your mobile phone.
8. Dress appropriately.
9. Make new contacts. These contacts can be helpful when looking for a job later on.
10. Apply for an internship certificate. The internship certificate can be helpful later when looking for a job.

Keywords: internship, internships, practical work experience, gain work experience, professional orientation, entry into working life, compulsory internship, student internship, internship during studies, voluntary internship, payment during internship

Rights and obligations during an internship

Internship contract

You do not have to sign an internship contract. However, it is good to have an internship contract. This is because it sets out the regulations for the internship.

Working hours

Depending on age, there are different regulations on working hours during an internship:

- Under 15 years: Work is generally prohibited. School internships, for example, are exempt. Young people aged 13 and over may also do light work (e.g. tutoring, delivering newspapers). Young people under the age of 15 are subject to special protection: they may work a maximum of 7 hours per day and a maximum of 35 hours per week.
- Between the ages of 15 and 18: Young people of this age may work a maximum of 8 hours per day and a maximum of 40 hours per week.
- Over 18: The regular working time of 8 hours per day should apply. However, regular means that there may be exceptions. If there is a lot to do, interns may work more than 8

hours. A maximum of 10 hours may be worked per day.

Breaks

Interns may and must also take breaks. Age also plays a role in break times:

- Under the age of 18: If you work between 4.5 and 6 hours, you must take a 30-minute break. For more than 6 hours even 60 minutes.
- Over 18 years: If you work more than 6 hours, you must take a 30-minute break. For working hours of more than 9 hours, even 45 minutes.

Confidentiality

Interns learn a lot about the company during their internship. Much of this information is confidential.

This means that interns are not allowed to pass on this information. This is called "confidentiality".

For example:

A person does an internship at a doctor's surgery. They learn a lot about the patients there. For example, the names and illnesses of the patients. They are not allowed to pass this information on to anyone else.

Illness

In the event of illness, the intern must inform the internship organisation immediately. Interns often need a medical certificate from a doctor. It is best to ask the internship company whether a certificate is necessary.

Holidays

There is no entitlement to holiday during a compulsory internship.

It is possible to take holiday during a voluntary internship. But only if the internship lasts more than 4 weeks. The number of days of holiday depends on the age of the intern and the duration of the internship.

Behaviour in the workplace

Interns mean time and work for the internship company. Interns should be aware of this.

Interns should therefore behave accordingly. You can find tips on this under "[Ten tips for interns](#)".

Entitlement to an internship reference

Interns are entitled to an internship reference. This means that the company or organisation must issue an internship reference.

The internship reference is important for the intern. It helps later when applying for an apprenticeship or a job. It describes which activities the intern has carried out. Sometimes the assessment of your performance during the internship is also included in the certificate.

Keywords: internship, internships, internship contract, internship working hours, internship breaks, internship confidentiality, internship illness, internship holiday, tips for interns, internship reference, internship reference

Find an internship

Finding an internship and applying for an internship

There are many ways to find an internship.

- You can enquire directly with a company or organisation in person. You can show the company that you are interested in an internship.
- You can send an application to a company or organisation. This is called an [unsolicited application](#). You show your initiative for an internship.
- You can apply for advertised internships via the websites. E.G:
 1. [Job exchange of the employment agency](#)
 2. [IHK internship portal](#)
 3. [HWK Swabia internship exchange](#)

Keywords: internship, internships, finding an internship, applying for an internship, internship position, unsolicited application, internship positions

Vocational training

Training is very important in Germany. It gives you a better chance of finding a job. There are professions for which a degree is necessary. Other professions can be learnt through vocational training.

Germany has a very good system of vocational training. Vocational training is worth a lot in Germany. Many employers are looking for people who have completed vocational training. Anyone who completes an apprenticeship therefore has a very good chance of finding a job.

There are two different types of vocational training: dual training and school-based training.

Keywords: vocational training, training, school-based training, dual training

Dual education

Germany is well known for its dual training system. There are around **325 recognised training occupations**.

How does dual training work?

You learn the theory at [vocational school](#). You are there one or two days a week.

You learn the practical work in a company. You will be there three to four days a week.

The apprenticeship lasts two to three and a half years, depending on the profession.

You will receive a salary. How much exactly? That varies. It depends on:

- Industry
- Company
- Year of training

There are around 330 professions that can be learnt in dual training.

[Information films](#) from the Federal Institute for Vocational Education and Training show exactly how dual training works. They are available in ten languages:

- [Arabic](#),
- [Chinese](#),
- [German](#),
- [English](#),
- [Farsi](#),
- [French](#),
- [Italian](#),
- [Portuguese](#),
- [Russian](#),
- [Spanish](#)

How do I find a training place?

For a dual training programme, you first need a training place. You [apply](#) for a training place at a company (company, firm, institution).

"Training place" means: You have a position in a company. There you learn the practical work for the profession. Only then do you enrol at a vocational school. The company takes care of the enrolment.

The following online job exchanges will help you find an apprenticeship:

- Job exchange of the Federal Employment Agency: www.jobboerse.arbeitsagentur.de

- IHK apprenticeship exchange: www.ihk-lehrstellenboerse.de
- HWK apprenticeship exchange: www.hwk-schwaben.de/lehrstellenboerse
- Azubiyo apprenticeship exchange: www.azubiyo.de/ausbildung
- Apprenticeship market: www.ausbildungsmarkt.de
- AUBI-Plus: www.aubi-plus.de
- Apprenticeship radar: www.lehrstellen-radar.de

In addition to these apprenticeship exchanges, there are many more on the internet. You can also use these.

You can also find apprenticeships

- through the "AzubiWelt" app from the Federal Employment Agency(www.arbeitsagentur.de/azubiwelt)
- in newspapers,
- on company websites,
- through [unsolicited applications](#).

Which vocational school should I go to?

Vocational schools usually have a specialisation. In the district of Augsburg, for example, there are two specialisations at the Neusäß State Vocational School Centre:

1. Business and administration (office, industry, retail, wholesale) and
2. Agriculture (agriculture, horticulture, floristry).

Do you want to do a dual training programme in a different area? Then attend a different vocational school.

Who can help me find an apprenticeship?

Many companies are looking for people who would like to do an apprenticeship. The following sites will help you in your search:

- www.jobboerse.arbeitsagentur.de
- www.ihk-lehrstellenboerse.de
- www.hwk-schwaben.de/lehrstellenboerse

Good to know

Many companies start looking for trainees very early on. Many training positions are advertised a year in advance. Or even already filled. So make sure you look for a training place early on!

Keywords: dual training, training place, finding a training place, choosing a vocational school, looking for training

School education

How does school-based training work?

You learn a profession mainly in theory at school. You don't have a company for your training.

Depending on the profession, you attend

- a vocational college,
- a specialised academy or
- a vocational college.

You do work placements. This gives you practical experience.

The apprenticeship lasts **two to three and a half years**, depending on the profession. You usually **do not** receive a salary during your training.

Some professions in Germany can only be learnt during school-based training. For example, dietician or healthcare and nursing assistant. There are around 80 professions that you can learn in a school-based apprenticeship.

How do I find a training place?

If you would like to do a school-based apprenticeship, you apply directly to the school. In the district of Augsburg, you can complete school-based training at five vocational schools (BFS for short):

- BFS [for nutrition and care](#), [BFS for childcare](#) and [BFS for dietary assistance](#) at the vocational school centre / Neusäß
- BFS for [nursing](#) / Bobingen
- BFS [for emergency paramedics](#) / Schwabmünchen (private)

Keywords: school-based training, training, training place, find training place, occupation, application for training place, vocational schools

Training in the public sector

Are you interested in an apprenticeship in the public sector? Then apply there! You can also work there with a foreign passport or place of birth. The German administration is open to committed people of all nationalities!

Find out more on the homepage "[Wir sind bund](#)". The website is available in German, English, [Turkish](#), [Russian](#), [French](#), [Polish](#) and [Arabic](#).

Municipal administrations also offer apprenticeships. For example, the administrations of cities, markets, municipalities and districts. So you can work in a town hall. Or in a district administration office. You can find open apprenticeships and job vacancies on their websites. You can also take a look at [this page](#). There you will find all the towns, markets and

municipalities in the district of Augsburg. If you click on the name, you will be taken to their website.

Important: Apply early for an apprenticeship! This can even be a year before you start your apprenticeship.

Keywords: training, public service, training in the public service, training place, training in administration

The companions - support for your training!

Are you doing an apprenticeship and need support? Perhaps you find lessons at vocational school difficult? Do you not always understand specialised texts? Would you like someone to motivate you? Then "[Die Wegbegleiter*innen](#) " is just the thing for you!

What is it?

The "Die Wegbegleiter*innen" project helps trainees with a history of migration to successfully complete their training. Volunteer mentors accompany you. They support you with school and professional challenges. They are at your side emotionally.

How you can benefit:

- Individual support: Your mentor will help you to cope better with vocational school and everyday working life.
- Linguistic help: Together you will work on your German - especially technical terms. You'll need them on the job.
- Intercultural tips: You will learn how to move confidently in the world of work.
- Motivation & self-confidence: Your mentor motivates you and helps you to keep going.

Who can take part?


You must already have an apprenticeship. The programme is aimed at all trainees who need support during their training.

Interested?


Then get in touch with us and find your personal mentor!


More information & contact:

 Catharina Maria

 0821 90799 747

Availability: Mon./Mi./Fri. in the afternoon, Tue./Thu. in the morning

 [@catharina.maria@tuerantuer.de](mailto:catharina.maria@tuerantuer.de)

 tuerantuer.de/wegbegleiterinnen

Studying at university

The German higher education system and helpful links

Would you like to study in Germany? Then you need either the Abitur or the Fachabitur. Both are school-leaving qualifications.

Do you have a university entrance qualification from your home country? Then you can also study in Germany. You must have the university entrance qualification from your home country recognised. You can find the information [here](#).

💡 You need [language level C1](#) to study.

We would like to give you some more information about the higher education system in Germany:

Types of universities

There are different types of higher education institutions in Germany. The universities lead to different degrees. And ultimately to different career paths:

- **Universities**
They are strongly scientifically orientated. Do you want to get a doctorate (PhD)? Then a university is the right place for you.
- **Universities of Applied Sciences**
They are very practice-orientated.
- **Art, film and music colleges**
At these universities, the focus is on artistic subjects. For example, fine arts, drama, graphics, singing or modern media.

All universities offer Bachelor's and Master's degree programmes. You first do a Bachelor's degree. Then you can do a Master's programme. But you don't have to. As a rule, you can work with a Bachelor's degree. At university, you can do a doctorate after the Master's programme. This means that you are working towards a doctorate.

There are **state and private** universities:

- Most universities in Germany are funded by the state. They are state-run.
- Private universities are independent of the state. You have to pay a tuition fee. Tuition fees can be very high. Make sure you are well informed in advance.

University and colleges in Augsburg

There is one university and two colleges in Augsburg:

- University of Augsburg: www.uni-augsburg.de
- Augsburg University of Applied Sciences: www.tha.de
- Private University of Applied Sciences for Economics and Management (FOM for short) for professionals: www.fom.de/hochschulzentrum/augsburg

Counselling for prospective students

Are you interested in studying in Germany? Then let us help you. There are various centres and offices that can help you. In Germany, these advice centres are called either "[Akademisches Auslandsamt](#)" or "[International Office](#)".

There you can get advice on all questions relating to your studies. These offices also organise many intercultural activities. This makes it easier for you to get to know German and other foreign students in Augsburg. So feel free to get in touch!

Interesting links about studying in Germany

There are a few more interesting pages for you:

- General **information about studying** in Germany can be found here: www.daad.de/de/ (also in [English](#))
www.study-in-germany.de (in [German](#) and [English](#))
- Free **preparatory course for university studies** in Germany: [Ready for Study](#)
- Free **online university for refugees**: [Kiron Open Higher Education](#)

Keywords: German higher education system, Studying in Germany, Advice on studying

University of Augsburg

The University of Augsburg is located in the south of Augsburg. Around 20000 students study at the university. The university has a campus. This means that all of the university's facilities are located in a park. The campus covers an area of 60 football pitches. A lake is included. The park is very natural. You will find many quiet places to study and relax. Only one faculty is not on campus: the [Faculty of Medicine is located at Augsburg University Hospital](#).




Study programmes

The **University of Augsburg** offers around [90 degree programmes](#). It has a total of [eight faculties](#). There are also many international degree programmes. The University of Augsburg maintains partnerships with around 270 other universities. Many of these are abroad. You can find an overview [here](#).

This is what you can study there, for example:

- Business
- Medicine
- Law
- Social Sciences
- Philology
- Computer Science

There you will find the university:

 [Universitätsstraße 2, 86159 Augsburg](#)
 [08215980](#)
 [www.uni-augsburg.de](#)

Information about the University of Augsburg is also available in [English](#).


Counselling

Are you interested in studying at the University of Augsburg? Then you can get advice there.



Central Student Advisory Service

Which degree programme is right for me? How do I get a place on a degree programme? What is the numerus clausus? When can I apply? All these questions can be answered by the Central Student Advisory Service.

You need an appointment for personal counselling. You can arrange this by e-mail. Describe in the e-mail why you would like counselling.

Central Student Advisory Service
 info@zsb.uni-augsburg.de

There is also a telephone counselling service. You don't need an appointment. However, it is only useful for short questions.

Central Student Counselling Service
 Open telephone consultation hours: Monday to Friday from 9 a.m. to 12 p.m. and Monday to Thursday from 1 p.m. to 3 p.m.
 0 [8215985](#) 999

International Office


Are you from abroad? And would like to study at the University of Augsburg? Then get advice from the International Office.

They will provide you with information on

- Study opportunities and requirements
- Support during your studies through preparatory courses, workshops, intercultural courses, etc.
- Tutoring programme for international students
- Events such as orientation events, country evenings, excursions, etc.
- Student residence

The office also organises events. For example, orientation events, country evenings, excursions, etc. There you can not only get information or be entertained. You can also get to know other students.

Contact:

International Office
 [Universitätsstraße 6, 86159 Augsburg](#)

 www.uni-augsburg.de/de/organisation/einrichtungen...

There is also a lot of information in [English](#) here.

Financial support for training, studies and further education


A good qualification is important for your career. Qualifications and certificates are very important on the German labour market. They show what you can do and what you know. It is much easier to find a good job if you have the right qualifications. Well-qualified specialists are also important for the labour market. There is now a shortage of skilled labour in many areas in Germany. For example, in trades professions. Or in the care sector. There is also a shortage of skilled labour in construction and building services engineering. Or in teaching and education.

Germany wants to attract many skilled workers. That is why there is financial support. This is available for training, studying and further education.

You can find out more here:


Training support

There are [dual and school-based training](#) programmes in Germany. You can find out more in the Integreat app. There are different types of funding depending on the type of training.

Want to know more? You can find more information at the Bavarian State Ministry for Family, Labour and Social Affairs. You can find the information here:  www.stmas.bayern.de, keyword "Ausbildungsförderung"

Grants for students

Many people want to study. Either at a [college or a university](#). Scholarships are available for students. The scholarships finance your studies. There are many different scholarships. They are very different. You can get advice on this. Ask your university or college directly.

Would you like to know more? The German Student Union provides a lot of information. You can find the information here:  [DSW: Student financing](#)

Funding for further education

Further vocational training is also strongly subsidised. Continuing education is becoming increasingly important. This is because the world of work is changing rapidly. There is financial support for further vocational training. For people with little money, for example, there is the education premium. Or there is funding for people who already have a qualification and want to move up.

Want to know more? Then you can find information at the Federal Employment Agency. You can find the information here:  www.arbeitsagentur.de, search for "funding"

There is also a central portal for further vocational training. The portal is called "Komm weiter in Bayern". You can also find information on funding there. You can find the portal [here](#).

💡 You can get advice from the [educational counselling](#) service at the Augsburg District Office. They will know exactly which funding is suitable for you.

💡 Companies often also pay for their employees' further vocational training. This is because the company benefits from a well-trained workforce. Would you like to do further vocational training? And are you employed by a company? Then ask your manager about financial support. Or contact the HR department.

Keywords: training support, support for students, support for further training, money for training

Setting up your own business

Don't want to be employed by an employer? Then you can become self-employed. This is also known as "setting up your own business". It's not that easy. But it can be worth it! You should inform yourself well in advance. There are a few things you need to know. Or that you need to think about in advance. Good preparation is important.

The portal "[Wir gründen in Deutschland!](#)" offers a lot of helpful information. The information is available in 13 languages:

- Arabic
- Bosnian
- Chinese
- Dari
- German, English
- English, French
- French, German
- Polish
- Russian
- Spanish
- Turkish
- Ukrainian
- Vietnamese

Counselling at the Augsburg District Office

The Economic Development Department at Augsburg District Office offers regular counselling. It cooperates with the Aktivsenioren Bayern e.V. association and the Digital Centre Swabia. You can find detailed information at: www.landkreis-augsburg.de/existenzgruenderberatung...

Do you have any questions? Then please get in touch:

Augsburg District Office

👤 Herwig Leiter

☎ [0821 3102 2198](tel:082131022198)


✉ [@herwig.leiter@LRA-a.bayern.de](mailto:herwig.leiter@LRA-a.bayern.de)

Advice from the IHK Swabia

The Augsburg District Office works together with the Swabian Chamber of Industry and Commerce. Especially for questions about setting up a business, financing and subsidies. There are experts here who can help you with various questions.

Mr Jürgen Wager

 [Stettenstraße 1+3, 86150 Augsburg](#)

 [08213162255](tel:08213162255)

 uergen.wager@schwaben.ihk.de

Keywords: self-employment, setting up, setting up a business, setting up your own business

Professional development

Would you like to develop your career? Would you like to catch up on a qualification? Would you like to advance your career? In the district of Augsburg you have many opportunities for further vocational training.

What is continuing professional development?

Continuing professional development is any further training for your job. This means that it deepens or expands your existing professional training. This includes, for example: further training or retraining.

The world is changing very quickly these days. Also at work. It is important that you continue your education. Further training is an investment in your future. Do you want to change careers? Even then, continuing professional development could be the right thing for you! It's best to seek advice. You can find the advice centres further down on this page.

We will show you a few options for further vocational training:

Technical colleges in the district of Augsburg

Would you like to take on management tasks? Or set up your own business? Then the technical college is the right place for you. It will prepare you for exactly that.

There is a technical college in the district of Augsburg:

- [Agricultural college / Schwabmünchen](#)

In the Integreat app you will find lots of information about technical colleges. You can find the information [here](#).

Technical secondary school (FOS) and vocational secondary school (BOS)

Many people want to study. They need a university entrance qualification. You can do this at the [Fachoberschule \(FOS\) and Berufsbildungsschule \(BOS\)](#). Both schools are affiliated with the Neusäß State Vocational School Centre.

The Fachoberschule (FOS) and the Berufsbildungsschule (BOS) offer these specialisations:

- Social work
- Business and administration
- Agriculture
- Biotechnology and environmental technology

In the Integreat app you will find a lot of information about technical and vocational colleges. You can find the information [here](#).

Qualifications

It is important for your career that you keep on learning. That's why qualifications are important. Qualifications allow you to expand your knowledge and skills. Many institutions offer different qualifications.

There are various providers in the district of Augsburg. For example

- the [Adult Education Centre \(VHS\) Augsburg Land e.V.](#) with its 34 regional locations in the district,
- the [Chamber of Industry and Commerce \(IHK\)](#) and
- the [Chamber of Crafts \(HWK\) for Swabia](#).

You can find detailed information on these pages:

- www.bildungsportal-a3.de
- www.arbeitsagentur.de/karriere-und-weiterbildung
- www.region-a3.com/karriere/bildung-plus/weiterbil...

Counselling


Qualification counselling

Do you have a degree or vocational qualification? And would you like to develop your career? Are you looking for a suitable qualification? Are you wondering how to finance it?

The qualification counselling service can help you with these and other questions.

Make an appointment. And let us advise you:

Qualification counselling at Tür an Tür e.V.

 [Wertachstraße 29, 86153 Augsburg](#)

 [0 8219079 914](tel:08219079914)

[@qualifizierungsberatung@tuerantuer.de](mailto:qualifizierungsberatung@tuerantuer.de)

Educational counselling

Would you like to reorient yourself professionally or get ahead? Are you looking for a suitable further education programme? Would you like to find out about your possible educational pathways?

Then contact the educational counselling service. You can find them at the Augsburg District Office:

Petra Renger

📍 Volkhartstr. 4-6, 86152 Augsburg

☎️ 0 [8213102](tel:8213102) 2813

✉️ @Petra.Renger@LRA-a.bayern.de

You can get advice on site. Or online. You can also use the [virtual citizens' office](#).

Career counselling in working life at the employment agency

Do you want to do further training? Or change careers? Then the careers counselling service can help you. You can get personal counselling. Or attend one of the [information events](#).

Employment Agency

Careers counselling in working life

☎️ [08004555500](tel:08004555500) (Monday to Friday from 8 a.m. to 6 p.m.)

You need an appointment for counselling. You can arrange this by telephone. Or via the contact form [here](#).

Funding for further training

Further training costs money. There are many grants available in Bavaria. It is best to seek advice on this. The education counselling service at the Augsburg District Office can help you.

There is also a central portal for further vocational training. The portal is called "Komm weiter in Bayern". You can also find information on funding there. You can find the portal [here](#).

Keywords: further training, educational pathways, new profession

Vocational counselling and support projects

There are many contact points in the district of Augsburg for all aspects of work.

They will help you with the following questions:

- Career planning
- Job profiles and requirements
- Recognition of foreign qualifications
- Application training
- Placement in internships and/or work
- Qualification measures

There are also projects that support you in starting work or training. You will find them on the following pages.

Employment Agency, Job Centre, IHK, HWK

Work is an important part of integration. It is sometimes not easy to orientate yourself professionally. Finding a suitable job is sometimes not easy either. That's why there are organisations that can help you.

These centres will advise you on career guidance and employment:

Employment Agency

📍 Wertachstraße 28, 86153 Augsburg
☎️ [08004555500](tel:08004555500)

Job Centre Augsburg Land

For customers of the job centre

📍 Hermanstraße 11, 86150 Augsburg
📍 Fuggerstraße 10, 86830 Schwabmünchen
☎️ [0821998880](tel:0821998880)

Chamber of Crafts for Swabia (HWK)

The HWK advises you on these topics:

- Career guidance
- Dual training in the skilled trades
- Recognition of foreign vocational qualifications
- Company adaptation qualification

Team "Migration, flight and asylum"

📍 Siebentischstraße 52-58, 86161 Augsburg
☎️ [082132590](tel:082132590)
@info@hwk-schwaben.de
🌐 You can find more information [here](#).

Swabian Chamber of Industry and Commerce (IHK)

The IHK represents companies from the areas of production, trade and services. The IHK will advise you if you want to gain a foothold in one of these areas. You can find out about training programmes in these areas. But also about qualifications.

📍 Stettenstraße 1+3, 86150 Augsburg
☎️ [08213162300](tel:08213162300)
@info@schwaben.ihk.de

For young refugees who are in the process of career orientation

The [IHK skills check](#) is specially designed for young refugees. You can use it to find out your skills and potential.

Employment law and advice on unfair treatment

In Germany, employees are well protected. There are many different measures to protect them. Employees have rights.

Measures include:

- Collective agreements
- minimum wage
- Part-time models
- Protection against dismissal

You can find information on employment law [here](#) . Also in [English](#) .

Do you work in Germany? Then you should know your rights. Employers' rights are not always respected. There are places that can help you. They will advise you on your rights. And they will help you if you are treated unfairly.

Advice on employment law

MigraNet - Fair Integration

Target group:

These people can contact MigraNet:

- Refugees
- Migrants from third countries in employment, training or internships and who want to find out about their rights as employees

Consulting content:


- Rights as an employee
- Questions about the employment contract
- Questions about payment
- unfair treatment in the workplace
- Uncertainty as to whether employee rights are being respected


Languages:

You can get advice in three languages:

- German
- English
- Arabic

European Association for Migrant Workers' Issues

 Mr Mustafa Alia

 Wertachstrasse 29, 86153 Augsburg

 [01755355867](tel:01755355867)

 [@mustafa.alia@emwu.org](mailto:mustafa.alia@emwu.org)

 www.faire-integration.de

Fair mobility

Target group:

Workers from a Central or Eastern European country

Consulting content:

You can get advice on these topics:

- Wages and minimum wage
- Dealing with overtime
- Holiday entitlement
- Work and health
- Accident and health insurance
- Close cooperation with advisory centres
- Enforcement of rights

The consultation is **free** !

Languages:

You can get advice in five languages:

- German
- Bulgarian
- Romanian
- English
- French


Consultation hours:


Tuesday, 9 a.m. to 12 p.m. + Thursday, 10 a.m. to 12 p.m. and 2 p.m. to 4 p.m.
or by prior appointment by telephone


Telephone consultation hours:

Monday, 2 to 4 p.m. + Tuesday and Wednesday, 10:30 a.m. to 12:30 p.m.

German Trade Union Confederation (DBG) Bavaria

 Ms Nadia Kluge

 DBG union building, House C 5.12, Schwanthalerstraße 64, 80336 Munich

 [08951399018](tel:08951399018)

 [@kluge@faire-mobilitaet.de](mailto:kluge@faire-mobilitaet.de)

 www.faire-mobilitaet.de

or:

 Mrs Sevghin Mayr

 [08951242772](tel:08951242772)

 [@mayr@faire-mobilitaet.de](mailto:mayr@faire-mobilitaet.de)

Equal Treatment Body for EU Workers

Are you an EU citizen? Then you have the right to freedom of movement for workers. This means that you can work in any EU country. You do not need a special work permit for this.

In the EU countries, all employees should have the same rights. The Equal Treatment Office informs EU employees and their families about their rights in Germany.

Do you have questions about your rights? Then ask:

Equal Treatment Body for EU Workers

Working Group of the Federal Government Commissioner for Migration, Refugees and Integration

 Federal Chancellery, 11012 Berlin

 [@info@eu-gleichbehandlungsstelle.de](mailto:info@eu-gleichbehandlungsstelle.de)

Or via the consultation form:

 www.eu-gleichbehandlungsstelle.de

You can find a lot of information on [the Equal Treatment Office's website](#), as well as advice centers near you. The information is available in 11 languages.

Augsburg mentoring partnership

Get your career back on track with a degree from abroad

Do you have an academic degree from another country? Would you like to work in your profession in Germany again? Do you live in and around Augsburg?

You can clarify many practical and technical questions with a mentor from your profession. And you will build up a professional network.

What is the mentoring partnership?

The mentoring partnership helps people who are new to Germany and have a vocational qualification from abroad. It supports them in finding a job in Germany.

💡 You can find more information about registration and the programme here: [Information on the mentoring partnership in Augsburg](#)

💡 You can register directly as a mentee here: [Registration form for the mentoring partnership in Augsburg](#)

👤 Contact

Anne Pawletta

Augsburg mentoring partnership

[Door to Door - Integration Projects gGmbH](#)

📍 Wertachstraße 29, 86153 Augsburg (appointments possible by appointment)

☎ 0821 90799-703

✉ @anne.pawletta@tuerantuer.de

"Partially equivalent" - and now? With qualification support for full recognition

Do you have a foreign vocational qualification?

Does your letter of recognition say "partially equivalent"? Then there's just one step left to full recognition: a suitable qualification.

How to achieve full recognition

You have learnt a profession abroad. The recognition centre says: Your training is only partially equivalent. This means that you are missing content or experience that is important in Germany.

You can compensate for these differences with a suitable qualification - and receive full recognition.

What does "partially equivalent" mean?

You already have a lot of important knowledge. But you are missing individual topics or practical experience. That's why the recognition centre recommends a qualification, for example

- an adaptation period
- a knowledge test or aptitude test
- a qualification in the company with or without courses

We accompany you on your way - free of charge and personally

1. We will look at your recognition notice together.
2. We will explain to you what is missing - and what qualification you need.
3. We will find the right programmes for you.

4. We look for courses or training programmes that suit your profession and your everyday life.
5. We will also support you during your qualification.
6. Do you have any questions or need support? We are here for you.
7. We can advise you on funding.

There are many options - we at [Qualification Support](#) will show you which ones.

Why it's worth it

With a suitable qualification, you have better chances on the labour market. Many participants achieve this:

- full recognition,
- start a career in Germany or
- a job in the profession they have learnt.

Take your chance now!

- Do you already have a "partially equivalent" certificate?
- Do you want to work in your profession in Germany?
- Do you want support that suits you?

Then get in touch with the MigraNet plus [qualification counselling](#) service!

We look forward to hearing from you!

Contact us:

Qualification counselling Augsburg
for Upper Bavaria, Upper Palatinate and Swabia

[Tür an Tür - Integrationsprojekte gGmbH](#)

Wertachstr. 29
86152 Augsburg

☎ 0821 - 907 99 14 (Tuesday 9:00 a.m. - 11:00 a.m. and Thursday 2:00 p.m. - 4:00 p.m.)

@qualifizierungsbegleitung@tuerantuer.de

Coaching to work - free counselling for jobseekers

Coaching to Work supports people of foreign origin in their search for a job.

Which job suits you? How do you write an application? How do you conduct a job interview?
This is exactly where you will receive support in the project.

The programme is free of charge.

Information and registration

Door to door - Integrationsprojekte gGmbH

Coaching to work

@coaching@tuerantuer.de

[082190799728](tel:082190799728)

www.migranet.org/coachingtowork

Job support for refugees over the age of 25

Many refugees find it difficult to enter the labour market. There are many things that refugees need to bear in mind. And that they need to know about the German labour market. For example: Which professions are suitable for me? How do I write an application? How does a job interview work?

Nobody is alone with these questions! There are people who can help you enter the labour market. They are called job counsellors. The job counsellors are employed by bfz. And at the Sankt Elisabeth KJF organisation.

Job counsellors at the bfz

Do you want the support of a job counsellor? Then there are a few requirements:

Job counsellors support people over the age of 25. They must have a migration or refugee background. Refugees need to have good prospects of staying. Or a tolerated stay permit or recognition.

What do the job counsellors do?

They provide holistic and personalised advice. Participants go through a skills check with them. They receive support with job applications. The job counsellors arrange internships. Together they look for suitable employers.


During the first few months at their new workplace, participants are supported by the job counsellors.

Do you have any questions? Then contact bfz Augsburg for more information:

 Sarah Salih

 0 [8214080](tel:8214080) 2257

 [sarah.sa](mailto:sarah.salih@bfz.de) lih@bfz.de

 www.bfz.de/jobbegleiter

Job counsellor at Sankt Elisabeth KJF

Do you want the support of a job counsellor? Then there are a few requirements:

People over the age of 25 can take part. They must have a migration or refugee background. Refugees must have good prospects of staying.

Participants receive support in their search for training or work. The job counsellors help with the application process. For example, they write applications with you. Or prepare you for a job interview.

They will also provide you with information on specific topics. For example: residence status or work permits. They will help you contact authorities or organisations. And refer you to support programmes. For example, a job-related German course.

Have you found a job or an apprenticeship? Then they will accompany and support you when you start in the company or business.

Do you have any questions? Then get more information from KJF Augsburg:

Sankt Elisabeth KJF Vocational Training and Youth Welfare Centre, Sankt Elisabeth
📍 Fritz-Wendel-Straße 4, 86159 Augsburg
🌐 ww.sanktelisabeth.de

👤 Sabine Corso, job counsellor
☎️ 0 1701817 980
@C orsoS@sanktelisabeth.de

or:

👤 Malgorzata Bissinger, job counsellor
☎️ 0 8215979 448
@B issingerM@sanktelisabeth.de

By women for women: Take Off! Shaping career prospects with & for migrant women

Are you new to Germany? Would you like to practise your German and find a job?

Then [TakeOff! Shaping career prospects with & for migrant women](#) is just right for you!

What does TakeOff offer?

- **Language and networking:** You can practise German in a group 5 times a week and talk to other women
- **Counselling:** You will receive important information about working life in Germany.
- **Coaching:** You discover what you are good at and how to find a job or an apprenticeship.
- **Empowerment:** You gain self-confidence and can network better.

Our goal: We want to strengthen and support you so that you feel confident and can make progress in your career.

When can you take part?

You can join at any time.

You don't need to register. Just drop by!

Where does TakeOff take place?

[Here](#) you can find all the dates and where they take place.

□ You can also follow us on social media:

[Instagram](#) | [Facebook](#) | [Whatsapp](#)

We look forward to seeing you!

Contact us:

Door to door - Integrationsprojekte gGmbH

Project "Take Off! Shaping career prospects with & for migrant women"

📍 Wertachstr. 29, 86153 Augsburg

☎ [015780595572](tel:015780595572)

@takeoff@tuerantuer.de



Das Projekt „Take Off! Mit & für Migrantinnen berufliche Perspektiven gestalten“ wird im Rahmen des Programms „MyTurn - Frauen mit Migrationserfahrung starten durch“ durch das Bundesministerium für Arbeit und Soziales und die Europäische Union über den Europäischen Sozialfonds Plus (ESF Plus) gefördert.

Gefördert durch:



Mothers in Employment - MIA: Practical introduction to the labour market

Would you like to **improve** your **language skills** or simply get **out of the house**?

Do you want to **learn in a relaxed and friendly environment** where everyone respects each other?

Here you can **learn with teachers who cater to your language level and learning pace**.

- In **computer lessons** you can write a **CV** for your own job application.
- We are there for you and will **also help you with other things** that you can't do on your own (such as letters, applications or forms).

- We **cook and eat together**. We can **improve** our **German language skills** by talking to each other in German.
- In **the textile lessons** you can make great things and take them home with you. For example, aprons, key rings or hats.
- Our beginner and advanced courses are **for women only**. Most of us are mothers, hence the name "Mothers in Labour" (MIA for short). However, women without children are also very welcome and feel at home with us.

Course dates:

Part-time: Monday - Friday from 08:45 - 12:00. (Duration: 24 weeks)

Entry is possible every Monday.

Address: bfz Augsburg

bfz Augsburg
Ulmer Str. 160
staircase B, 2nd floor, office B 212
86156 Augsburg

Contact for counselling:

Simone Derakhchan - Seminar manager



0821 40802-220



simone.derakhchan@bfz.de

Emilia de Andrade Lausch - Coordination



0821 40802-192



emilia.deandradelausch@bfz.de

Further information can be found at: www.bfz.de/augsburg

Skilled Labour Immigration Act**What is the Skilled Labour Immigration Act?**

Skilled workers can immigrate to Germany more easily. This applies to skilled workers with

- vocational training lasting at least two years or a university degree.
- a university degree.

The Skilled Labour Immigration Act sets out the rules.

The law has been in force since 1 March 2020 and there will be changes from November 2023. You can find out more [here](#).

Criteria for skilled workers

What is a skilled worker? Three criteria are considered here:

1) Qualification A professional qualification is necessary. This is the only way to do qualified work in Germany. There are also many people without a professional qualification recognised abroad. They must have their professional qualification recognised in Germany. You can seek [advice](#) on this.

2) Experience People with professional experience may come to Germany. This applies to people who...

- have obtained a recognised professional qualification abroad and
- can prove at least 2 years of professional experience.

A salary threshold applies to these people. This means that there is a minimum amount. The salary must be above the minimum amount.

3) Potential

People without a concrete job offer can also work in Germany. The opportunity card was introduced for them. It is based on a points system. These criteria are taken into account:

- Qualifications
- German and English language skills
- work experience
- Relevance to Germany
- Age
- Potential of spouses and partners

An important innovation for asylum seekers

Are you an asylum seeker? And you arrived before 29 March 2023? Then you can apply for a residence permit as a skilled worker. You do not have to leave the country. And you do not have to go through a visa procedure. You must withdraw your application for asylum.

That's what you need:

- a recognised qualification
- an offer of employment or an existing employment relationship

💡 Get advice on this first. The [refugee and integration counselling](#) service can help you.

Hotline for individual counselling

Do you have lots of questions? Then the Federal Government's hotline can help you. It offers personalised advice. They will take a close look at your personal situation. You can get advice in German or English.

Hotline "Working and living in Germany"

☎ [+493018151111](tel:+493018151111)

🌐 www.make-it-in-germany.com/de/service/kontakt/hotline

Recognition of foreign professional qualifications

Certificates play an important role in Germany. This applies to school, university and work. They show what you have already learnt and achieved.

Certificates are a decisive prerequisite for a job, an apprenticeship or a place at university.

Have you already gained a qualification at school, in an apprenticeship or a degree programme abroad? Then it makes sense to have your certificates recognised in Germany. This means that it will be checked what your certificates qualify you for in Germany.

It may be that you no longer have your certificates. In this case, you can try to prove your work experience and professional skills by taking tests.

IQ recognition and qualification counselling

Have you gained a vocational qualification abroad? Then the [Recognition and Qualification Counselling](#) Service is the right place for you to go.

The advice centre will look at your documents. They will then compare your qualification with the German qualification. For example, the duration or content is compared. Work experience is also taken into account.

At the end, you will receive an assessment as to whether you can have your qualification recognised or not. Sometimes there are too many differences between the foreign and German qualifications. In this case, your qualification cannot be recognised.

Recognising professional qualifications is not easy. There are many factors to consider. It is best to seek advice. Click here for the **application form** in [German](#) or [English](#).

Door to door - Recognition and qualification counselling

@a nerkenn_ungsberatung@tuerantuer.de

☎ 0 [8214551](tel:8214551) 090

🌐 www.migr-anet.org/angebote/ratsuchende/anerkennungsberatung

📞 Telephone consultation hours: Monday and Thursday from 10 a.m. to 12 p.m., Tuesday from 2 p.m. to 4 p.m.

Recognition grant

The recognition of your foreign qualification costs money. The costs vary depending on the profession. Some people can apply for a recognition grant.

This applies to people who

- live permanently in Germany,
- have a low income and
- are working below their professional qualification.

Get advice directly by email or phone:

Research Institute for Vocational Education and Training (f-bb) gGmbH

☎ 0 [3714331](tel:3714331) 1222

@a [nerkenn](mailto:nerkenn_ungszusschuss@f-bb.de) ungszuschuss@f-bb.de

Further detailed information

You can find detailed information on the "Recognition in Germany" portal at www.erkennung-in-deutschland.de. The portal is available in 11 languages.

The portal also offers a **recognition app** in:

- German,
- English,
- Arabic,
- Dari,
- Farsi,
- Pashto and
- Tigrinya.

Help in emergencies

In an emergency, everything has to happen very quickly. Then you need help immediately.

The following numbers can help you quickly. You can **simply call** in an emergency!

All numbers are **free of charge**. Most of them are available 24 hours a day.

Don't be afraid to call! There are lots of nice people who will be happy to help you!

Police and fire brigade


Police

When can you call the police? If you feel threatened. Or if you are in danger. Or if you are exposed to a criminal offence. Or if you observe a criminal offence or threat. You can also call the police in the event of an accident. 💡 The police are always available. No matter what time of day. Don't hesitate to call in an emergency!


Police emergency number

 [110](tel:110)

Bobingen police station

 [0823496060](tel:0823496060)


Gersthofen police station

 [08213231810](tel:08213231810)


Schwabmünchen police station

 [0823296060](tel:0823296060)

Zusmarshausen police station

 [0829118900](tel:0829118900)


Police Station Augsburg 6 for Stadtbergen and its districts

 [08213232610](tel:08213232610)

Fire brigade and rescue control centre

This is where you call in the event of accidents, fires or life-threatening emergencies. Life-threatening emergency means: acute illnesses such as respiratory arrest, severe burns, severe bleeding. 💡 Please only call them in emergencies! More and more people are calling without an emergency. Just because it's quicker there than at other centres. However, this delays the arrival of the emergency services in real emergencies. 💡 The rescue coordination centre and the fire brigade are always available. No matter what time of day. Don't hesitate to call in an emergency!

Fire brigade emergency call and rescue control centre

 [112](tel:112) (also SMS emergency call)

Emergency call fax rescue control centre and fire brigade emergency call:

 [112](tel:112)

Form at www.landkreis-augsburg.de/notruffax

Medical assistance for health emergencies

There is help for you in a medical emergency. You can always go to a doctor's surgery in an emergency. Please call them first.

You can also go to an emergency room if you:

- have an acute illness,
- have a serious injury,
- have been poisoned.

You can find emergency rooms in hospitals. Please note: Not every hospital has an emergency room. You can find an overview [here](#).


Otherwise, these centres will help you:

Medical on-call service

This service helps in a medical emergency. Do you have an emergency at night, at the weekend or on a public holiday? Then call them:

 [116117](tel:116117)


Service in Bavaria

 [01805191212](tel:01805191212)

Josefinum paediatric emergency service

This emergency service treats children and adolescents following accidents, poisoning or acute illnesses. And also for psychological crises. Women with problems can also go there in an emergency.

 Joseph-Mayer-Straße 1, 86154 Augsburg

 [0 8212412](tel:08212412) 0

Outpatient treatment of emergencies for children, adolescents and adults

📍 KVB on-call practice at Vincentinum, Franziskanergasse 12, 86152 Augsburg
🌐 www.klinik-vincentinum.de/behandlung/gesundheitspark-vincentinum

Emergency room for pregnant women, children and adolescents

📍 Augsburg Hospital, Augsburg Children's Clinic, Mother and Child Centre, Stenglinstraße 2, 86156 Augsburg
📞 0 [8214009](tel:8214009) 220

24-hour help hotline "Pregnant women in need - anonymous and safe"

Pregnancy is sometimes a challenge. The counsellors will help you. The helpline is available in many languages.

📞 0 [8004040](tel:8004040) 020

Poison emergency call Bavaria

📞 0 [8919240](tel:8919240)

Pharmacy emergency services

📞 [22833](tel:22833)

🌐 You can search for pharmacies and emergency services at www.blak.de/apothekenbetrieb-und-recht/notdienst-...

Mental distress and counselling

Life presents many challenges. Not all of them are easy to deal with. Many people have worries, fears and problems. Many people suffer mentally. There is help for these people.

It's not a bad thing to need help. So don't hesitate and make use of this help!

💡 Are you mentally unwell? Then you can always turn to a doctor! Or you can use one of these help centres:

Mental health emergencies

These organisations can help with mental stress:

Crisis service Swabia

📞 0 [8006553](tel:8006553) 000


If you are currently in danger (thoughts of suicide) or in danger from others, please contact the rescue coordination centre:

📞 [112](tel:112)



Pastoral care

Pastoral care is the personal spiritual counselling of a person in a particular life crisis.


Telephone counselling

 [08001110111](tel:08001110111) or [08001110222](tel:08001110222)


MUSA - Muslim counselling

 [0 8218846 455](tel:08218846455)
 [info@itv -institut.de](mailto:info@itv-institut.de)


PUSULA - counselling hotline in Turkish language

 [0 8214550 044](tel:08214550044)

SMENA - helpline in Russian language

 [0 8214508 000](tel:08214508000)


Diocese of Augsburg, pastoral care for migrants, displaced persons, (late) repatriates, refugees, etc.

 [0 8213166 2470](tel:082131662470)

For children and young people in need

There are special help services for children and young people in emergencies:

Number against grief for young people


 [116111](tel:116111)

bke youth counselling

Counselling takes place via chat or e-mail. You can find access [here](#).

The counselling is provided by experts from the Federal Conference for Educational Counselling (bke).

Telephone counselling

 [08001110111](tel:08001110111) or [08001110222](tel:08001110222)

Digital Streetwork Bayern - an open ear for questions, problems or grief

☎ [015204679175](tel:015204679175) (Julia) or
☎ 01622390576 (Tobi)
🌐 www.digitals-streetwork-bayern.de

For women in need

Help hotline for violence against women in 18 languages

☎ [116016](tel:116016) or [0800116016](tel:0800116016)
🌐 www.hilfetelefon.de/das-hilfetelefon/beratung/ber...
💬 There is an [instant chat](#) between 12 and 8 pm

Women's refuge Augsburg

📍 Rosenaustraße 38, 86150 Augsburg
☎ [0821650874010](tel:0821650874010)
@ frauenhaus@awo-augsburg.de
💬 Anonymous [online counselling](#) is available on Tuesdays between 2 and 3 pm and Thursdays between 10 and 11 am.

SOLWODI Bayern e. V. Counselling for women in need

📍 Schießgrabenstr. 2, 86150 Augsburg
☎ [082150876264](tel:082150876264)
@ augsburg@solwodi.de
🌐 www.solwodi.de

Keywords: Help for women, Who to turn to, Emergency, Experience of violence

For men in need

There are these contact points for men in need:

Violence against men helpline

☎ [08001239900](tel:08001239900)
@ [b erabung @maennerhilfetelefon.de](https://www.maennerhilfetelefon.de)
🌐 There is also an anonymous [online counselling](#) service on request

via - counselling for men

☎ 0 8214503 3920

🌐 [www.awo-](http://www.awo-augsburg.de/einrichtung/via-beratung-fuer-maenner-augsburg) augsburg.de/einrichtung/via-beratung-fuer-maenner-augsburg

ADAMI - men's refuge in Augsburg

Protection and help for men affected by domestic violence and their children

📍 Auf dem Kreuz 47, 86152 Augsburg

☎ [015153158601](tel:015153158601) or [01703383566](tel:01703383566)

@ [dami@sk](mailto:dami@sk-m-augsburg.de) m-augsburg.de

🕒 Monday to Friday from 9 a.m. to 3 p.m. and by appointment

🌐 [More information](#)

For families

You can find help for family emergencies here:

Telephone counselling for parents (parents' telephone of the "Nummer gegen Kummer")

☎ 0 8001110 550

🕒 Monday to Friday from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m., additionally Tuesday and Thursday until 7 p.m.

🌐 [www.numm](http://www.numm-ergegenkummer.de/elternberatung/elterntelefon) ergegenkummer.de/elternberatung/elterntelefon

Family, children, young people and the elderly

Orientation for families

Family guide

- Are you pregnant and would like some advice?
- Are you looking for a competent contact person for questions about parenting?
- Or do you need holiday care for your child?

There is a contact point for every question in the district of Augsburg.

The Augsburg District Office has compiled an overview for you. In the "[Family guide](#)" brochure you will find

- all offers,
- advice centres and
- contact persons.

Just take a look!

Helpful information on family topics

The Federal Ministry for Family Affairs, Senior Citizens, Women and Youth provides information on family topics from A to Z at: 🌐 www.familienportal.de.

Parents' guide in 16 languages

Parenting prepares children for their future lives. Parenting lays an important foundation. It enables children to develop into strong and self-confident personalities. Raising children well is therefore a challenge.

The **guidebook** "[Strong through education](#)" aims to support all parents in this endeavour.

The guide is available in 16 foreign languages:

- [Albanian](#),
- [Arabic](#),
- [English](#),
- [Farsi](#),
- [French](#),
- [Italian](#),
- [Croatian](#),
- [Portuguese](#),
- [Russian](#),
- [Serbian](#),
- [Somali](#),
- [Spanish](#),
- [Tamil](#),
- [Thai](#),
- [Tigrinya](#),
- [Turkish](#)

Information portal "Parents on the Net"

The online portal "Parents on the Net" provides answers to many specific questions. For example, about parenting or starting school. You can also find letters for parents there. These letters support you in the first 18 years of your child's life with practical tips and information. Just take a look at: [🌐 www.baer.bayern.de](https://www.baer.bayern.de).

Children have rights too

Children have strong rights in Germany. It is important to know them. For adults, but also for children.

Children's rights can be found in various languages. It is important that children and young people also know their rights. That is why there is also a child-friendly version in different languages:

- www.unicef.de (search term: "Convention on the Rights of the Child")
- www.bmfsfj.de (search term: "The rights of the child")

Keywords: Help for parents, help for families, information for parents, family counselling, raising children, children's rights, children's rights

Pregnancy and early childhood

Counselling for pregnant women and "new" parents

The birth of a child is a special experience. For every mother and every father. Parenthood brings new situations. Some situations are difficult. You are not alone with these challenges! Professional support is available.

💡 The support provided by the professionals is always confidential! This means that nobody will find out about your challenges. So don't hesitate and get help! For your own good, the good of the child and your family!

These contact points are available in the district of Augsburg:

Pregnancy counselling

The pregnancy counselling service advises you on questions relating to pregnancy. Pregnancy counselling helps:


- For questions about financial aid
- When women want to terminate the pregnancy ("pregnancy conflict counselling")
- If no one should know about the birth ("confidential birth")
- For questions about prenatal diagnostics (tests for diseases in the unborn child)
- For questions about becoming a parent or being a father
- For questions about the unfulfilled desire to have children

Counselling is free of charge. Counselling is anonymous on request.

You can contact the [pregnancy counselling service in the district of Augsburg](#):


👤 Susanne Kierok
☎ [0821 3102 2103](tel:082131022103)
✉ [@Susanne.kierok@LRA-a.bayern.de](mailto:Susanne.kierok@LRA-a.bayern.de)


👤 Sybille Weiß
☎ [0821 3102 2110](tel:082131022110)
✉ [@Sybille.weiss@LRA-a.bayern.de](mailto:Sybille.weiss@LRA-a.bayern.de)

 Appointments can also be made via the [virtual citizens' office](#). Counselling then takes place online.

You can find more information [here](#).

The **state-recognised advice centre for pregnancy issues pro familia Augsburg e.V.** can also help you with any questions you may have:

 [Hermanstraße 1, 86150 Augsburg](#)

 [0821 4503620](tel:08214503620)

 @augsburg@profamilia.de

 www.profamilia.de/augsburg

Counselling is free, anonymous, non-binding and impartial.


Early Childhood Network - KoKi

The [Early Childhood Network - KoKi](#) offers parents early and uncomplicated help.

- The specialists provide support in difficult situations.
- They help with questions about parenting.
- They provide information about help options.

You can trust the specialists. The professionals are bound to confidentiality. This means that they are not allowed to talk to anyone about your counselling session. Counselling is free of charge.

Network KoKi

 [0821 3102 2339](tel:082131022339)

 @Fruehehilfen-koki@LRA-a.bayern.de

Keywords: counselling for pregnant women, counselling for parents, help during pregnancy, unintentionally childless, childlessness, no children, abortion,

Important information on pregnancy and birth

Pregnant women are under special protection in Germany. They are entitled to counselling and medical care.

We have summarised some important information for you here:

"Maternal health" guide

The "[Maternal Health Guide](#)" provides answers to many specific questions about pregnancy. It is available in seven languages:

- [English](#)
- [Kurdish](#)
- [Russian](#)
- [Turkish](#)
- [Arabic](#)
- [Serbo-Croatian](#)

Pregnant - and now?

Are you pregnant? Then first call your gynaecologist (gynaecologist). They will give you a first appointment.

You will receive a **maternity pass** there at some point. The maternity record is a document containing important information about your pregnancy, your health and that of your child. You should always have your maternity record with you! It is important in case of emergencies!

💡 During pregnancy and in the postnatal period, pregnant women can be accompanied by a midwife. Would you like support from a midwife? Then it's best to look early! Each midwife can only look after a few pregnant women. They are therefore fully booked early. You can find a midwife, for example, via the [midwife list of](#) the pregnancy advice centre at Augsburg District Office.

You can also use this website. There you will find all available midwives in your area:

🌐 www.ammely.de

Information on family planning, pregnancy and more

You can find information in 13 languages on the "[Zanzu](#)" portal. For example, on topics such as family planning and pregnancy. There is also a dictionary with medical terms.

Maternity protection for working pregnant women

Working pregnant women enjoy special protection - **maternity protection**. Maternity protection begins six weeks before the birth. It ends eight weeks after the birth.

This protection is regulated by law in Germany. During this time, pregnant women are generally not allowed to work. Unless you absolutely want to.

Your job remains the same during maternity protection. You can return to work at the end of your maternity leave. Or you can take parental leave afterwards.

In addition, pregnant women are not allowed to work more than 8.5 hours a day. You are also not allowed to do any heavy physical labour.

You can find out more about this from your employer, from one of the advice centres listed below or [here](#).

Financial support

Are you pregnant? But have little or no income? Then you can apply for citizen's allowance or social assistance.


You need more money when you are pregnant. That's why after the twelfth week of pregnancy, the job centre and social welfare office pay pregnant women additional needs. And the initial equipment for pregnancy and baby is also paid for.

Has your baby arrived? Then you will also receive financial support. You can find an overview [here](#).

Delivery and aftercare

You can choose the place of birth for your baby yourself. These options are available:

- Clinic
- Birth centre
- Home birth

You can look for a midwife for aftercare. You should start your search early. You can either use the [midwife list of the district of Augsburg](#). Or this website:  www.ammely.de

After the birth of your baby, you will receive a birth certificate. You will need this for the registry office. There you have to apply for a birth certificate for your child.

You will also need the birth certificate if you apply for parental allowance.

Notification to the registry office

Newborn children must be registered at the registry office. Every municipality has a registry office. The notification therefore goes to the registry office in your place of residence.

The maternity clinic is responsible for registering the birth at the registry office.

You will need these documents for the birth certificate:

- Your identity card
- The birth certificate from the clinic
- Your marriage certificate (if available)

What to do in the event of an unwanted pregnancy?


Many women become pregnant unintentionally. You are not alone in this situation! There are support options in the district.

For example, the pregnancy counselling service. It advises women who want to terminate their pregnancy. You don't want to terminate the pregnancy? But don't want to keep the baby? Then you can opt for a confidential birth. You can bring the child into the world - without anyone finding out. The [pregnancy counselling](#) service will also advise you on this.

The counselling is free of charge and anonymous if you wish.


Pregnancy counselling

Susanne Kierok


 [0821 3102 2103](tel:082131022103)

@Susanne.kierok@LRA-a.bayern.de

Sybille Weiß

 [0821 3102 2110](tel:082131022110)

@Sybille.weiss@LRA-a.bayern.de

 Appointments can be made directly on site or via the [Virtual Citizens' Office](#). The appointment then takes place online.

Helpline for pregnant women in need


The helpline helps pregnant women. For example:

- in difficult life situations

- they no longer know what to do
- they want to hide their pregnancy

The helpline is anonymous and free of charge. The counselling is confidential. This means that no other person will find out about the telephone call.

Counselling is available in 18 languages.

Helpline for pregnant women in need
 [08004040020](tel:08004040020)


Termination of pregnancy (abortion)

Sometimes women want to terminate a pregnancy. In Germany, a pregnancy may be terminated without penalty up to the end of the 14th week of pregnancy.

The following conditions must be met for this:

- The pregnant woman must want the abortion herself.
- Counselling at a state-recognised counselling centre. The counselling centre issues a certificate of counselling.
- Three-day waiting period between counselling and abortion.
- The abortion is carried out by a doctor. The doctor must not have carried out the pregnancy conflict counselling.

[Here](#) you will find brief information on abortion in several languages.

 In some cases, an abortion can also be performed later in the pregnancy. For example, if the baby is seriously ill. Or if there is a serious risk to the pregnant woman. The same applies if the pregnant woman became pregnant as a result of rape.


State-recognised pregnancy advice centres in Augsburg


At pro familia you can get counselling on these topics:

- Pregnancy and birth (until the child is three years old)
- Considerations regarding abortion
- Family planning and contraception
- Sex education
- Partnership and sexuality

- Separation and divorce

State-recognised advice centre for pregnancy issues pro familia Augsburg e.V.

 [Hermanstraße 1, 86150 Augsburg](#)

 [0821 4503620](tel:08214503620)

 @augsburg@profamilia.de

 www.profamilia.de/augsburg

The following applies to asylum seekers:

Notify the forthcoming birth to the Office for Social Benefits and your accommodation service. The accommodation service will check whether there is enough space for the child in the accommodation. A baby cot will also be ordered.

Newborn children must be reported to the accommodation management. Please give your accommodation manager a copy of the birth certificate. Your child will then be registered.

Keywords: pregnant, pregnancy, maternity protection, family planning, birth, childbirth, help for pregnant women, abortion, financial support for pregnant women, counselling for pregnant women

Childcare

In the district of Augsburg, children can be looked after in public facilities. For example in crèches and kindergartens. There are also many different schools. They are of a very high quality.

There are also many other educational programmes for children, young people and adults.

Basic information on childcare

Important information on childcare

In Germany, there are numerous childcare options in daycare centres and childminders. Childcare has many advantages for you. The teachers are very well qualified and do interesting projects with the children. Your children will learn lots of new things in a positive atmosphere. Above all, your children will learn the German language very quickly. And they come into contact with other children. That is very important. Because children need other children to play together, to learn and to make friends.

All these advantages are shown in several short films about childcare in Germany. The films are available in German, English, French, Russian, Arabic, Farsi, Dari, Turkish, Kurdish and Tigrin. You can also see how children learn and play best in their first years of life.

Take a look at both pages:

 www.kita.bayern.de

 www.bvktp.de/themen/kinder-mit-fluchthintergrund

Keywords: childcare, daycare centre, childcare

Forms of childcare


There are various forms of child daycare in Germany, depending on the age of the child:

- **Crèches** for children under the age of three
- **Kindergartens** for children from three years to school age
- **Houses for children** aged one to twelve (day care centres with mixed age groups)
- **After-school care centres** for children from school attendance up to the age of 14

Another option is **child day care**. In this form, your child is looked after by a qualified and certified day carer (also known as a "childminder"). This care usually takes place at this person's home. The District of Augsburg, Child Day Care Centre, will help you find a childminder.

Child day care centre

Petra Hetzner

 [0821 3102 2644](tel:082131022644)

 petra.hetzner@LRA-a.bayern.de


You can find more information on the [Augsburg district website](#).

Looking for childcare?

Are you looking for childcare for your child? Is your child already being looked after, but you have further questions? Then contact our specialist centre at the Augsburg District Office:

Child day care and child day care centre

Petra Hetzner

 [0821 3102 2644](tel:082131022644)

 petra.hetzner@LRA-a.bayern.de



Keywords: childcare, day nursery, kindergarten, day care centre, crèche, after-school care, child day care

Childcare for school children

Parents want to achieve a good work-life balance. No area should be neglected. This requires a lot of support. For example, through facilities that take the pressure off parents.

In the district of Augsburg, there are many offers. School children can also be looked after well and reliably in the afternoon. For example, through school programmes such as all-day

classes. Or lunchtime childcare. After-school programmes such as after-school care are available.

Do you need more information? You can find detailed information at:  www.km.bayern.de/eltern/schule-und-familie/ganzta... And on the website of the district office at:  www.landkreis-augsburg.de/ganztagsschulen.


For customers of the job centre

Are you being looked after by the job centre? Then you can also get information there. It is best to make a personal appointment. Then you can get advice at your leisure.

Jobcentre Augsburg Land

Representative for equal opportunities on the labour market

 Monika Tolle

 [0821998880](tel:0821998880)

 @jobcenter-Augsburger-Land.Hermanstrasse11@jobcent...

Keywords: childcare for school children, lunchtime supervision, all-day classes, after-school care, all-day schools

Childcare costs

If you would like to have your child looked after in a childcare centre or by a childminder, you will have to pay a fee. The fee depends on the centre or childminder, but also, for example, on your income and the weekly childcare hours. If you have a low income, you can be exempted from the costs: www.landkreis-augsburg.de/uebernahme-kitabeitrag.


Financial relief for the care of children under the age of three

All parents with children under the age of two or three (i.e. from 13 to 36 months) receive the **Bavarian family allowance** as an "indirect reduction" in daycare centre fees. You will automatically receive the family allowance if you have already applied for parental allowance. Do you have questions about Bavarian family allowance? Then contact:

Bavarian Centre for Family and Social Affairs

Swabia region

 [Morellstraße 30, 86159 Augsburg](https://www.morellstrasse30.de)

 [0821 5709 3202](tel:082157093202)

 poststelle.schw@zbf.s.bayern.de

Financial relief for childcare from the age of three

From 1 April 2019, parents in Bavaria will receive financial relief for the costs of kindergarten. Parents will receive a subsidy of 100 euros per month and per child (from 1 September of the year in which the child turns three until they start school). Parents **do not** need to submit an **application**. The kindergarten fee is automatically reduced by the daycare centre provider. You can find more information [here](#).

Costs for the care of school-age children

The school offers are free of charge. Only small amounts of money (e.g. for lunch) have to be paid. Extracurricular programmes, on the other hand, are subject to a fee. The costs vary depending on the centre. Therefore, ask the centre directly.

Keywords: childcare costs, family allowance, financial support for childcare, no money for childcare

Holiday care

Holidays are certainly the best time of the year for children. For working parents, however, the holidays are often an organisational problem. If relatives, friends or neighbours are unable to help with childcare, it becomes difficult.

Many towns and municipalities therefore offer childcare during the holidays. Holiday offers from youth associations and the Augsburg District Youth Council are also available for your children. Find out more from:

- Your municipality or town hall
- via the education portal a3 www.bildungsportal-a3.de
- the Kreisjugendring Augsburg-Land www.kjr-augsburg.de/#ferienprogramm.

Is your child looked after by an institution (e.g. after-school care centre) during school hours? Then there are often offers during the holidays. Ask your childcare centre directly.

You can find an overview of all public holidays and school holidays in the "Everyday life" section under "[Public holidays, school holidays and time changeover](#)".


Keywords: holiday childcare, childcare during the holidays, holiday offers for children


Offers for children and young people

There are many offers for children and young people in the district of Augsburg. They should feel at home here. They should grow up well. With lots of friends. And lots of fun. Children and young people should find help and support when they have problems or find themselves in difficult situations. That's why there are many leisure activities on offer. But there are also many offers of help. We would like to introduce you to a few of them here:

Offers of the Kreisjugendring Augsburg Land

The Kreisjugendring has various programmes for children and young people. For example, children's and youth camps. The Kreisjugendring offers an interesting holiday programme every year.

You can find more information on the website:  www.kjr-augsburg.de.

 Children with disabilities can also take part in the programmes. Just ask!


Youth centres

There are meeting places for children and young people in the municipalities. Depending on the location, they are called youth centres, youth houses or youth clubs. Children and young people can spend their free time there. They can be active together, talk and relax. Sometimes they cook together. Or have film evenings.

Specialists work at the meeting points. They support and advise young people in various situations. For example, if they are in trouble at school or with their parents. Or if they want to write a job application.


There are ten youth centres in the district. The youth centres are located in these communities:

- Bobingen
- Diedorf
- Gersthofen
- Graben
- Königsbrunn
- Neusäß
- Schwabmünchen
- Stadtbergen
- Untermeitingen
- Welden


Do you need more information? Then take a look at the education portal a3:  www.bildungsportal-a3.de. Or enquire directly in your municipality.

Youth care, street work and youth officers directly in the municipalities

There are contact persons for young people in the municipalities. For example, the youth workers. Or the street workers. There are also youth officers in the municipalities.



You can find the contact details for youth welfare or street work on the education portal a3:  www.bildungsportal-a3.de.

You can contact the youth officers directly via your municipality.

 Many municipalities also have youth councils. They stand up for the young people in the communities. And for their interests.

Municipal youth work

Do you have questions about youth work in the district? Then the municipal youth work will be happy to help you. The municipal youth work is located in the Augsburg District Office:

 Monika Seiler-Deffner
 [0821 3102 2679](tel:082131022679)
@monika.seiler-deffner@LRA-a.bayern.de

 Ufuk Calisici
 [0821 3102 2325](tel:082131022325)
@Ufuk.Calisici@LRA-a.bayern.de

Offers from youth clubs and youth organisations

There are also youth clubs and youth organisations. They also offer many activities. Ask in your community.

Further information

The programme with the mouse


There is a very well-known children's programme in Germany: [Die Sendung mit der Maus](#). The series is very popular with children. Many interesting topics are discussed in the programme. They are specially prepared for children.

The programme is available in six languages:

- German
- English
- French, German

- Arabic
- Kurdish
- Dari

Further offers

We have only listed a few offers for you here. But there are many more offers. You can find them here:  "[Leisure activities for families, children and young people](#)".

For families with little money

Many families have little money. Children should still be able to take part in programmes. That's why there is also financial support for leisure activities: "[Cash benefits for families](#)".

Keywords: offers for children, offers for young people, leisure activities, youth centres, youth clubs, youth officers, street work, youth work, youth clubs


Offers for families


Family support centres

These centres are contact points for families. Specialists work there. They advise, inform and support the families. If necessary, they will refer you to other services for help.

They also organise events. Each of these events has a specific topic. You can get information there. And you can exchange ideas with other parents. Some events take place online. You can find the events on the websites of the support centres. Or here in the Integreat app in the "Events" category.

There are also often active programmes. For example, groups for children. Or mother-child programmes. It's best to enquire at your local family support centre!

 Counselling and support is free of charge. So don't hesitate to contact them if you need help!

 The counsellors are bound to confidentiality. This means that conversations with them are confidential. The counsellors are not allowed to tell anyone. You can therefore turn to them in confidence if you have any problems. The specialists know the difficulties families face very well. They sympathise with you!

There are 13 family support centres in the district of Augsburg. They are located in different communities. You can find an overview [here](#). You can also find more information there.

Volunteer centres and agencies

Volunteers offer various activities and support here. For example, they help pupils with their homework. Or they organise meetings for women. They also organise babysitters. They often also organise German courses. It's best to find out more directly on site.

The programmes are usually free of charge.

Volunteers are also called "honorary workers". They help others in their own free time. They do not receive any money for this.

There are these centres and agencies in the district of Augsburg:

- [K centre Biberbach](#)
- [Volunteer agency and neighbourhood help centre in Bobingen](#)
- [Gablingen Volunteer Centre](#)
- [ZEBI Gersthofen](#)
- [Königsbrunn Volunteer Agency](#)
- [Volunteer centre "Fun" Neusäß](#)
- [Lechfeld Social Centre](#) (municipalities of Untermeitingen, Obermeitingen, Klosterlechfeld, Kleinaitingen, Lagerlechfeld, partly Graben)
- [Volunteer centre Stadtbergen](#)

You can also find offers for help here:

- [DieZ Diedorf \(Diedorf centre for encounters\)](#)
- [Meitingen neighbourhood office](#)
- [Königsbrunn multi-generation centre](#)

💡 Do you enjoy helping others yourself? New volunteers are always welcome! You can contact a volunteer centre in your community or in your area directly.

Neighbourhood help centres

These agencies offer practical help for everyday life. The help is available to all residents of the community. It is organised by volunteers. These volunteers help with shopping, for example. Or they offer babysitting. They also help with appointments with the authorities. Or they organise meetings, lectures or excursions. The best way to find out more is to contact the neighbourhood help centres directly.

The services are usually free of charge.

There are nine neighbourhood help centres in the district of Augsburg:

- [Holzwinkel](#) (municipalities of Adelsried, Bonstetten, Emersacker, Heretsried and Markt Welden)
- ["Hand in Hand" Altenmünster](#)
- [Diedorf](#)
- [Ehingen](#)
- [Helper pool Graben](#)
- [Kleinaitingen](#)
- [Oberottmarshausen](#)
- [Social network Thierhaupten](#)
- [Wehringen](#)

Support from the Office for Youth and Family

The Youth and Family Office (Youth Welfare Office) supports parents and their children

The Youth and [Family](#) Office (Jugendamt) supports parents and guardians in the upbringing, care and education of children and young people. In doing so, it focuses on preventative, family-supporting programmes that help to create positive living conditions for families. It is the point of contact for all related questions, uncertainties and problems. The following applies: Better too early than too late!

If you have any questions, don't hesitate to contact the staff at the Youth and Family Office. **The specialists there will be happy to help you and only want the best for you and your family!**

It is also the job of the Youth and Family Office to protect children and young people. After all, they have a right to grow up in a safe and healthy environment (see the information "[Children have rights too](#)"). The employees therefore follow up on any information that a child may be in danger.

The Office for Youth and Family thus fulfils the tasks of the Child and Youth Welfare Act. Questions and answers on child and youth welfare in German and English can be found at www.bmfsfj.de (search term "Fragen und Antworten Kinder- und Jugendhilfe").

Who can contact the youth welfare office?

- Parents
- Children and young people
- People who realise that a child or family needs support

What issues can I contact the Youth Welfare Office about?


- Counselling and support right from the start
- Adoption and foster care
- Paternity, maintenance and parental care
- Family education - "Parenting made easy"
- Counselling and support in certain life situations
- Questions about parenting
- Separation and divorce
- Young people in criminal proceedings
- Financial support
- Services for young people
- Legal advice for young people
- Special topics and tasks
- Child and youth protection

You can find more information [here](#).

Social services at the youth welfare office

The Social Service supports children, young people, young adults and adults with counselling, information and help.

Social services

 [0821 3102 2215](tel:082131022215)


 jugend.familie@LRA-a.bayern.de

Keywords: youth welfare office, help from the youth welfare office, youth and family welfare office, help for parents, help for families, help with parenting, help for children, child and youth welfare, social services

Cash benefits for families

Gaining an overview

Families need more money than single people. The more family members, the more money is needed. This is why families can receive financial support. There are direct cash benefits. For example, parental or child benefit. And there are tax benefits for families.

You can find out about cash benefits and tax advantages here:  www.familienportal.de

Service point for families in Augsburg

In Augsburg there is a Service Point of the Family Benefits Office. There are many family policy services on offer. The family benefits office can provide you with information on

- Child benefit
- Child supplement or child bonus
- Parental allowance
- Parental allowance plus
- Family allowance
- Crèche allowance

You can find all further information on the offer [here](#).


Financial help through the education and participation package

- Would your child like to take part in sports, games or culture?
- Would your child like to take part in a school or daycare centre excursion?
- Would your child like to have lunch with the other children?
- Or does it need help with learning or new things for school?

The education and participation package helps families who don't have that much money. You can find out more at the Augsburg District Office:

Augsburg District Office


Thomas Geldhauser

 [082131022495](tel:082131022495)

@Thomas.Geldhauser@LRA-a.bayern.de

Do you receive benefits through the job centre? Then you can contact the job [centre](#) directly.

You can also use the citizens' hotline for the education and participation package. You can simply call them. And ask your questions.

 [030221911009](tel:030221911009)

Keywords: cash benefits for families, money for families, no money, need money, parental allowance, child benefit, financial support for families, education and participation package

Senior citizens

There are many leisure and educational programmes for older people in the district of Augsburg.

Getting older brings changes with it. Sometimes there are also problems. Older people can find support in the district.

Counselling and contact points for senior citizens

A new phase of life brings challenges. So does getting older. You may have to change as you get older. Or reorganise your everyday life. You may also need support from others.

Changes are often associated with uncertainty. That's why there is help in our district.

Counselling for senior citizens

Do you have questions about getting older? For example about

- Care,
- financing,
- assistance or
- applications?

The senior citizens' counselling service at Augsburg District Office can help with questions and concerns. Relatives can also go there.

Advice for senior citizens - specialist centre for caring relatives

[Bismarckstraße 62, 86391 Stadtbergen](#)

[0821 3102 -2718, -2719, -2707, -2705](tel:082131022718)

@seniorenberatung@LRA-a.bayern.de

You can find the contact person responsible for you [here](#).

Counselling is also possible via the [Virtual Citizens' Office](#). Counselling then takes place online.

Housing counselling

The housing counselling service advises and supports senior citizens on how to

- make life in their own home easier.
- how life in the home can be organised safely.

Senior citizens should be able to stay in their own homes for as long as possible.

Contact us:

Housing counselling - Accessibility

[Bismarckstraße 62, 86391 Stadtbergen](#)

[0821 3102 2707](tel:082131022707)

@wohnberatung@LRA-a.bayern.de

Valuable tips and information on housing and care can be found in the "[Guide for family carers and senior citizens](#)". The guide is published by the Augsburg District Office.

You can also find more information on housing [here](#).

Directly in the municipalities: Representatives for senior citizens

There are senior citizens' representatives directly in the municipalities. The senior citizens' representatives are a point of contact for older people with wishes, suggestions and concerns.

They also organise events and activities. For example, excursions. Everyone is welcome!

There are senior citizens' representatives in 34 municipalities. You can find out exactly where at www.landkreis-augsburg.de/seniorenvertretungen.

You can obtain exact contact details from your municipality.

Help with old age and care

There are many facilities in the district that offer further help with old age and care. You can find these services [here](#).

Keywords: Help for senior citizens, Help for the elderly, Help with old age, Help with care, Advice for senior citizens, Housing advice, Growing older, Care for relatives

Leisure activities for senior citizens

There are many leisure activities on offer in the district. They provide variety and help you to meet new people.

There is something for everyone:

- Do you make music? There are many music schools in the district.
- Are you someone who likes sport? You'll find lots of opportunities here.
- There are offers from clubs and associations.
- And much more...


Want to find out more? Ask your local authority or use the health portal:

 www.gesundheitsportal-landkreis-augsburg.de.

Sport


Sport is healthy and fun. You meet new people. Do you want to get active yourself? Then take advantage of these offers in the district. Get advice here:

Turngau Augsburg

 [0821 97469](tel:082197469)

@k ontakt@turnen-schwaben-augsburg.de

Adult education centre Augsburg Land e.V.

 [0821344840](tel:0821344840)

@zentrale@vhs-augsburger-land.de

💡 There are various clubs in every municipality. Often also sports clubs. Ask if there are any programmes for older people.

VHS Augsburg Land e.V.

The VHS offers many courses: languages, art, culture, cookery, painting and more. Topics such as dementia and the environment are also covered. There are also day trips. Take a look at the programme online: www.vhs-augsburger-land.de

Volunteer centres, volunteer agencies and other points of contact

Many people in the district are involved in voluntary work. They help others in their free time, often free of charge. Examples include

- Repair cafés (where you can have your used items repaired)
- Courses for computers
- Games evenings
- Courses for handicrafts
- Cookery evenings

There are also transport services for doctors' appointments or shopping.

Want to help? New volunteers are always welcome! Contact a volunteer centre in your community. There are seven in the district:

- [K-Stelle Biberbach \(coordination centre for social affairs, health and encounters\)](#)
- [Bobingen Volunteer Centre](#)
- [Gablingen Volunteer Centre](#)
- [Volunteer centre ZEBI Gersthofen](#)
- [Königsbrunn Volunteer Centre](#)
- [Volunteer Centre Neusäß](#)
- [Volunteer Centre Stadtbergen](#)
- [DieZ Diedorf \(Diedorf Centre for Encounters\)](#)
- [Meitingen together](#)
- [Königsbrunn multigenerational centre](#)

There are also contact centres and offers of help in other communities. Ask in your community.

Neighbourhood help centres and voluntary initiatives

They offer support in everyday life. Older people in particular benefit from this. Examples include

- Shopping help
- Visiting services

- Driving services
- Support with visits to the authorities
- Joint meetings, lectures or excursions

There are many of these organisations in the district, e.g. in:

- [Nachbarschaftshilfe Holzwinkel](#) (communities of Adelsried, Bonstetten, Emersacker, Heretsried and Markt Welden)
- [Neighbourhood help "Hand in Hand" Altenmünster](#)
- [Neighbourhood support Diedorf](#)
- [Lebenskreis Dinkelscherben](#)
- [Neighbourhood help Echingen](#)
- [Helper pool Graben](#)
- [Neighbourhood help Kleinaitingen](#)
- [ZeitBörse Königsbrunn](#)
- [Neighbourhood help Oberottmarshausen](#)
- [Social Network Thierhaupten](#)
- [Neighbourhood help Wehringen](#)
- [FiZ e.V. Zusmarshausen](#)

💡 Volunteers are always needed here too. Are you interested? Contact the neighbourhood help centres directly.

Senior citizens' councils

Many communities have these advisory councils. They are committed to the interests of older people. They also organise events. Ask in your municipality!

Educational programmes for senior citizens

You never stop learning. Not even in old age. That's why there are many educational programmes for senior citizens.

The Adult Education Centre (VHS) Augsburg Land offers many interesting courses. There are various courses and events. And on numerous topics. For example, you can learn a new language at the VHS. Or take advantage of a sports programme.

The big advantage: the courses take place right in your neighbourhood. This is because the VHS has a total of 34 centres in the district.

You can find the current programme at www.vhs-augsburger-land.de. It is also available in the town halls of the municipalities and in the Augsburg district office.

Other organisations also have a lot to offer. For example, clubs or churches. You can get information from your local authority. Or at www.landkreis-augsburg.de/angebote-fuer-senioren.

You can also find further educational offers on the **education portal a3:**
www.bildungsportal-a3.de

Keywords: senior education, adult education, educational programmes for seniors, learning for seniors

Inclusion: People living with disabilities

Together for inclusion

**"It's normal to be different. Everyone is welcome."
(Aktion Mensch about the inclusive society)**

Inclusion means that everyone belongs naturally and can participate in all of life's activities. This is especially true for people with disabilities. The idea of inclusion is very important to the district of Augsburg. That is why there are numerous programmes for people with disabilities.

Keywords: Inclusion, People with disabilities, Disability, Offers for people with disabilities

Gaining orientation

Virtual guide for people with disabilities

The district of Augsburg is large. There are many offers. And many different facilities. Also for people with disabilities. It can sometimes be difficult to find your way around. You can find lots of information in the virtual guide. You can find it summarised in the virtual guide.

Take a look:  www.landkreis-augsburg.de/wegweiser-fuer-menschen...

Inclusion team

People with disabilities are dependent on good counselling and information. This is the only way they can lead a self-determined life. The Augsburg District Office has the Inclusion Team for this purpose. It aims to reduce disadvantages in the district. And to improve participation in social life.

The team advises and supports people with disabilities. And also their relatives. They also help to find the right contact points.

Want to know more? Do you have a question? Or a concern? Then get in touch with the Inclusion team. The specialists will be happy to help you!

Inclusion team in the district of Augsburg @ Inklusion@LRA-a.bayern.de

[Prinzregentenplatz 4, 86150 Augsburg](#)

Lisa Manhart - Inclusion Officer

[☎08213102861](tel:08213102861)

or:

Kathrin Klostermair - Disability Officer

[☎082131022464](tel:082131022464)

Keywords: orientation for people with disabilities, help for people with disabilities, inclusion

Rights and financial assistance

Disabled person's pass: important to have!

People with disabilities often have greater everyday expenses. For example, they need more money for medication, an accessible car or care. These disadvantages should be partially compensated for.

The severely disabled person's pass is a compensation for disadvantages. It is very important for people with disabilities! The disabled person's disability is recognised by the authorities with the severely disabled person's pass. People with disabilities can only receive certain benefits with this card.

For example:

- Special protection against dismissal at work
- Additional holiday days
- Possible tax concessions
- cheaper local transport or admission to museums, swimming pools, etc.

💡 We recommend: Apply for a disabled person's pass from the Bavarian Centre for Families and Social Affairs. The card can make many things easier.

You can find the application form [here](#). It takes about seven weeks until you receive a decision. If the decision is positive, you will receive a pass in the form of a cheque card. The card is then valid for a maximum of five years. After that, you will need to renew it.

Your point of contact for questions and applications:

Bavarian Centre for Family and Social Affairs

📍 Morellstraße 30, 86159 Augsburg

☎ [0821570901](tel:0821570901)

@ poststelle.schw@zbf.s.bayern.de

💡 Not sure whether you can get a disabled person's pass? Then talk to your family doctor first. You will then receive an initial assessment.

Financial assistance

People with disabilities are in a special situation. They often need more money in everyday life because of their disability. This is why they receive financial support.

You can find information on the website of the Federal Ministry of Labour and Social Affairs at:

🌐 www.einfach-teilhaben.de

The [guide "My child is disabled - what help is available"](#) also provides important information. It gives you an overview of rights and financial assistance. The guide is also suitable for adults without children.

Keywords: People with disabilities, Severely disabled person's pass, Financial assistance for people with disabilities, Guide for people with disabilities, Rights of people with disabilities

Education and inclusion

For children aged zero to six

An (impending) disability should be recognised early. This is important. In this way, impairments can be avoided. Or the consequences of a disability can be minimised. Children with (impending) disabilities can receive early intervention. This means that they receive targeted support.

Parents can receive counselling and support. This is what early intervention centres are there for. They also carry out support programmes. There are various early intervention centres in the region.

You can find more information here: 🌐 www.landkreis-augsburg.de/fruehfoerderung.

Children with disabilities can attend day care centres. There are various centres. Parents decide on a centre themselves. There are:

- **Regular day care centres**


All day care centres in the district are based on the guiding principle of inclusion. Children with (potential) disabilities learn and live together with children without disabilities.


- **Special facilities** for children with disabilities. Here, children with disabilities are among themselves. For example, in curative day care centres. These facilities have specialised. The professionals there are very familiar with children with disabilities.

Do you have any questions? Please contact:

Child day care centre

Petra Hetzner

 [Volkhartstr. 4-6, 86150 Augsburg](#)

 [082131022644](tel:082131022644)

 [@petra.hetzner@LRA-a.bayern.de](mailto:petra.hetzner@LRA-a.bayern.de)

For school-age children and young people

All children and young people in Germany are required to attend school. This includes children and young people with disabilities. They can attend different schools. Parents and their children decide which school to attend.

- **Regular schools**

Six mainstream schools in the district have an inclusion profile. This means that they have a special focus on inclusion. Lessons and school life are geared towards all children. Children with and without disabilities. Children with and without disabilities go to class together.


- **Special schools for children with disabilities**

There are also [three state and two private special needs centres or special schools](#). Only children and young people with disabilities attend these schools. The teachers are specially trained. They are very familiar with disabilities.

Do you have any questions? Then get in touch:

State Education Authority

[Inclusion advice centre](#)

 [082131022790](tel:082131022790)

 [@beratung-inklusion@LRA-a.bayern.de](mailto:beratung-inklusion@LRA-a.bayern.de)

Vocational education and study

Vocational training is important for everyone. Also for young people and young adults with disabilities. All paths in [vocational education and training](#) are open to them. Unless they are unable to take part in regular training. Because their disability does not allow it. That depends on the individual situation. There are special programmes for these people.

The [district administration's virtual guide](#) provides information about the opportunities in vocational training.


People with disabilities can of course also study. There is special help for them. For example, from the [Augsburg University of Applied Sciences](#) or the [University of Augsburg](#). Or from the [Augsburg Student Union](#). You can find lots of practical tips and information [here](#).

Outside the classroom and seminar room

Extracurricular education and leisure activities are very important in the district of Augsburg. Especially for people with disabilities. They can socialise here, for example. With people with and without disabilities.


Extracurricular education and leisure activities include, for example

- Culture
- sport
- Leisure activities organised by associations or clubs

 The **Kreisjugendring Augsburg Land** has a great programme for children and young people. Also for children and young people with disabilities. In the programme you will find the "Yes Logo!" sign. It shows you all suitable programmes. Is an offer appealing? But it doesn't have a "Yes Logo!" sign? Then you can talk to the specialist. The specialist will make sure that you can take part.

Please get in touch:

Inclusion centre

 Edgar Heinbüchner

 [0821450795135](tel:0821450795135)

 [@e.heinbuechner@kjr-al.de](mailto:e.heinbuechner@kjr-al.de)

 www.kjr-augsburg.de/inklusion

💡 How can clubs practise inclusion? What can programmes for children and young people with and without disabilities look like? These questions are also answered by the Inclusion Centre.

Labour, employment and inclusion

Everyone has the right to work. It is a human right. This also applies to people with disabilities. They can therefore generally work on the general labour market. Unless the disability makes it impossible.

Alternatives to the general labour market

There are therefore also special work opportunities for people with disabilities. For example, [workshops for people with disabilities](#). These are facilities for participation in working life. People with disabilities who are not or not yet able to work on the regular labour market can work there.

You can find detailed information in the [district administration's guide](#).

Searching for a job

Finding a job can be difficult for people with disabilities. Various organisations can help with the search. You can find an overview of these jobs at www.landkreis-augsburg.de/begleitung-arbeitsplatz...

Keywords: work for people with disabilities, job for people with disabilities, job search, looking for a job, work and inclusion

Living

Housing counselling

People with disabilities often have special housing needs. Some homes have many barriers. For people with disabilities, it is important that their home is barrier-free. This means that there should be no barriers in the home.

How can a home be designed to be barrier-free? Sometimes it's not that easy. That's why we have volunteer housing advisors. They have tips and ideas. They help people throughout the district.

They take a look: What are your personal abilities and needs? How does this affect your housing situation? What should your home look like so that you can move around easily? Your home will then be adapted accordingly. For example, with certain aids. But it may also make sense to remodel your home. Or even become necessary.

Augsburg District Office
Housing counselling - Accessibility
☎ [082131022707](tel:082131022707)
✉ @wohnberatung@LRA-a.bayern.de
🌐 www.landkreis-augsburg.de/wohnberatung

Financial assistance

Financial assistance is available for people with disabilities. Also for housing.

For example for

- adapting their own home
- the purchase of a property
- the construction of a new property

You can find out more from [the "Housing construction, housing benefit" department](#). They will answer all your questions.

Forms of housing

There are special forms of housing for people with disabilities in the district of Augsburg. For example

- Shared flats
- Living with assistance
- Outpatient assisted living

Think for yourself: What is the right form of housing for you? You need to feel comfortable with your type of housing.

You can find detailed information on this in the [Augsburg District Office guide](#).

Keywords: barrier-free living, barrier-free housing, housing for people with disabilities, shared flats for people with disabilities, shared flats, housing and inclusion, accessibility, housing advice for people with disabilities

Counselling on inclusion

A disability poses many questions for a person. And also their relatives. There are many advice centres in the district of Augsburg. They advise people with disabilities. And also their relatives. Do you have any questions? They will be happy to help you! Don't hesitate to get in touch.

The centres include, for example

- Disability officers
- Disability advisory councils in the municipalities
- Open disability work centres

Procedural counsellor for young people up to the age of 27 and their parents

The procedure guide helps children, adolescents, young people and parents.

These are her tasks:


- She advises on help.
- She refers them to social service providers. And also to other advice centres.
- She accompanies you to counselling sessions.
- She fills out applications with you.

The service is free of charge.

You can find the procedure counsellor at the Augsburg District Office. There is an open consultation hour. You can also make an appointment.

Augsburg District Office

 Margarete Knöferl


 0 [8213102](tel:082131022310) 2310

 [v erfahre nslotse@LRA-a.bayern.de](mailto:v_erfahre_nslotse@LRA-a.bayern.de)

 www.land_kreis-augsburg.de/verfahrenslotse

Open consultation hours:

 Wednesday from 1.30 to 5.30 pm

 Holbeinstr. 12 (2nd floor), 86150 Augsburg

EUTB - Supplementary independent participation counselling

The advice centre advises on rehabilitation and participation. Rehabilitation means: there are medical services that can help people with disabilities. They are intended to alleviate the disability or compensate for it. Participation means that people with disabilities should be able to participate in all areas of life. They should not be excluded anywhere.

- Do you need assistance?
- You want to apply for care services and need help?
- Do you have to take an exam and need compensation for disadvantages?
- Are you looking for a job? Or an apprenticeship?

Then the advice centre is the right place for you.

Who can contact the centre?

- People with disabilities
- People who are at risk of disability
- Relatives

You can find the advice centre in Gersthofen and in the city of Augsburg:

EUTB Gersthofen

📍 Bahnhofstr. 18, 86368 Gersthofen
@ k-augsburg.eutb@pro-retina.de
☎ 0 [8214481](tel:8214481) 4156
🌐 www.teilhabeberatung.de

EUTB Augsburg

📍 Bahnhofstr. 15, 86150 Augsburg
@ ugsburg.eutb@pro-retina.de
☎ 0 [8214787](tel:8214787) 4836
🌐 www.teilhabeberatung.de

Offene Behindertenarbeit (OBA for short)

Offene Behindertenarbeit supports and advises people with disabilities. It also counsels their families. The counselling can take place in your home if you wish. You can also come to the counselling centre. Make an appointment in advance.

Are you looking for a contact person? Then you need to look: Where do you live in the district? There is an open disability counselling service at the Red Cross. And at Caritas. They share the district. Lebenshilfe is there for people with intellectual disabilities.

For the northern district:

Bavarian Red Cross, Augsburg-Land District Association

📍 [Gabelsberger Straße 20, 86199 Augsburg](#)
☎ [0821900124](tel:0821900124)
@ oba@kvaugsburg-land.brk.de

For the southern and western districts:

Caritas Association for the City and District of Augsburg


📍 [Depotstraße 5, 86199 Augsburg](#)
☎ [08215704813](tel:08215704813) or [08215704837](tel:08215704837)
@ oba@caritas-augsburg-land.de

Especially for people with intellectual disabilities:

Lebenshilfe Augsburg

📍 [Elmer-Fryar-Ring 90, 86391 Stadtbergen](#)
☎ 0 [8213468](tel:8213468) 70
@ Offene-hilfen@lebenshilfe-augsburg.de

Other advice centres

There are many other counselling centres. You can find them here: 

www.landkreis-augsburg.de/behinderung-beratungsst...

Keywords: counselling on inclusion, inclusion, counselling for people with disabilities, participation, rehabilitation

Self-help

Self-help groups

There are difficult situations in life. Then it is good and important to talk to other people.

Many people have experienced similar situations. You can talk to those affected in self-help groups.


A self-help group provides a protected environment for such discussions. Anyone affected can take part.


You can find an overview of self-help groups in the district and region of Augsburg [here](#).

Search for a self-help group

Are you looking for a self-help group? Then this centre will help you:

Contact centre for self-help groups

 [Karmelitengasse 11, 86152 Augsburg](#)

 [08213242016](tel:08213242016)

@shg.gesundheitsamt@augsburg.de

Health

The German healthcare system

German healthcare system

In Germany, many institutions are part of the healthcare system. The healthcare system has three areas:

- 1. outpatient medical care** provided by **doctors and pharmacies**. "Outpatient" means that the patient goes home after treatment.
- 2. inpatient medical care** through acute care in **hospitals**. "Inpatient" means: The patient stays in hospital for treatment.
- 3. health protection of the population** through services provided by the **public health department**, e.g. infection control and preventive services. "Preventive" means: offers to maintain health and avoid becoming ill).

There are two types of medical help:

1. You go directly to a doctor's surgery or clinic.

2. A doctor comes to your home.

You can decide for yourself which doctor or clinic you go to.

The public health department

The public health department has the task of protecting people's health.

Here are some examples:

- Anonymous HIV tests
- Hygiene and infection protection
- Pregnancy counselling
- School entry examination
- Contraceptive fund

The public health department also fulfils preventative tasks. For example, they provide information and counselling on the subject of health. The aim is to enable a healthy life in the district.

The health department organises many projects at schools. These projects provide information about health in a fun way. They explain what is important for a healthy life.

You can find more information about the health department [here](#).

Health promotion and prevention programmes can be found [here](#).


Good to know

Hospitals treat seriously ill and life-threateningly injured people. They will help you in an emergency! For minor injuries or illnesses, go to a doctor's surgery. You will get good help there.

You may need a doctor at night or at the weekend. But it's not always an emergency. You can then go to the medical on-call service.

Medical on-call service

Only in the evening and at weekends


 [116 117](tel:116117)

Dental emergency service

only at the weekend

 www.notdienst-zahn.de (also in [English](#))

Pharmacy emergency service

 [0800 00 22 8 33](tel:08000022833) (free of charge)

 from mobile phone: [22833](tel:22833) (max. 69 cent/min.)

The German healthcare system in 14 languages

The brochure "[Gesundheit für alle - Ein Wegweiser durch das deutsche Gesundheitswesen](#)" contains important information in 14 languages.

In an emergency

Are you or someone close to you suffering a life-threatening injury? Or is there another medical emergency? Then call the rescue and emergency services:

 [112](#)

Keywords: German healthcare system, healthcare system, health, health authority, doctor at the weekend, medical on-call service

Health insurance is compulsory

Important: Everyone in Germany must have health insurance.

Health insurance is compulsory in Germany. Every person must therefore take out health insurance. But health insurance is also important! Some people become very ill in the course of their lives. Or they have an accident. The costs for doctors or hospital care can quickly become very expensive. That's why health insurance is very important. It covers most of the costs.

Statutory or private health insurance?

There are two different types of health insurance: statutory and private health insurance. Most people have statutory health insurance.

Some people have private health insurance. You have to fulfil certain requirements for this. These people in particular have private health insurance:

- Self-employed
- Employees who earn a lot of money.

Do you work? Then your health insurance is paid for by yourself and your employer. You share the contribution.

Health insurance company

You take out health insurance with a health insurance company. Each person is free to choose their own health insurance company.

There are many health insurance companies in Germany. The health insurance companies have different services and offers. They also have different prices. Take a close look at the insurance!

Here you will find an [overview of](#) health insurance companies in Germany.

You usually pay your health insurance premium monthly.

Electronic health card

You will receive an "electronic health card" from your health insurance company. You need it for medical treatment. [E-prescriptions](#) have also been issued on it since January 2024.

The European Health Insurance Card is on the back. The European insurance card is called the European Health Insurance Card, or EHIC for short. This means you are well covered in all EU countries. And also in many other European countries. And you are even insured in some countries outside Europe.

Please note:

It is best to always have your insurance card with you. Then you will have the card to hand in case of a medical emergency.

Note for asylum seekers

Different rules apply to asylum seekers. Find out more in the section "[Information for asylum seekers](#)".

Keywords: stay healthy, health costs

General information

Visit to the doctor

Free choice of doctor

There are many different doctors in Germany. You are free to choose your doctor.

General practitioner and paediatrician

Do you feel mentally or physically ill? Then go to a general practitioner first.

Children must see a paediatrician.

This doctor provides primary care. He or she is the first point of contact for all illnesses. This person carries out an initial examination. And decides on further treatment.

Sometimes a specialist is necessary. In this case, you will receive a referral from your general practitioner.

"Referral" means that the general practitioner or paediatrician will refer you to a specialist.

Medical specialists

Specialists specialise in a particular medical field. They will provide further treatment after referral.

Opening hours of doctors' surgeries

Doctors' surgeries are normally open from Monday to Friday. Opening hours vary depending on the doctor's surgery.


Make an appointment before you go to the doctor!

Do you need to see a doctor at night or at the weekend - but it's not an emergency?

Then you can call here to find out which doctor's surgery is currently open:

Medical on-call service

only in the evening and at weekends

 [116 117](tel:116117)

Dental emergency service

only at weekends

 www.notdienst-zahn.de (also in [English](#))


Make an appointment


Do you have statutory health insurance? And you need an appointment with a specialist or a psychotherapist?

The service centre will arrange an appointment for you:

Appointment Service Centre Bavaria

 [0921 7877 65 550 20](tel:092178776555020) (appointments with specialists)

 [0921 880 99 404 10](tel:09218809940410) (appointments with psychotherapists)

 Monday, Tuesday and Thursday: 8 a.m. to 5 p.m., Wednesday and Friday: 8 a.m. to 1 p.m.

Homeopathy for refugees in Germany

You can receive free naturopathic treatment for physical and mental complaints. Please make an appointment in advance.

Appointments and information:

Dr Maria Möller


 [0171 483 12 38](tel:01714831238)


 [@Maria.moe@web.de](mailto:Maria.moe@web.de)

 www.augsburg.de/fileadmin/user_upload/umwelt_sozi...

Treatment location:

Door to door / zib.

 [Wertachstraße 29, rear building, 86153 Augsburg](#)


 every Friday, 2 to 7 pm (by appointment only)

Keywords: doctor, doctors, need doctor, general practitioner, paediatrician, specialist, doctor's surgery, doctor's appointment, dentist, homeopathy for refugees

Hospitals

There are several hospitals in the district and city of Augsburg.

Some of them have an emergency room. In an emergency, you can go there directly. Emergency means: You have an acute or life-threatening illness. You need treatment immediately. Otherwise you could suffer serious (permanent) damage. This includes, for example: serious injuries, poisoning, acute illnesses (e.g. heart attack). If you are only slightly ill, you can go to a doctor's surgery.


 There are often long waiting times in the emergency room. Many people go to A&E even though they are not seriously ill. So please think carefully about how seriously ill you are.

There are also hospitals with specialisations. They only deal with very specific illnesses. Many of them do not have an emergency room. So you can't just pop in. Not even in an emergency.

Hospitals with an emergency room

Augsburg University Hospital (with central emergency room)

 [Stenglinstraße 2, 86156 Augsburg](#)

 [0821 40001](tel:082140001)

Tram 2, Klinikum/BKHBUS 32, Klinikum/BKHBUS 500/501, paediatric clinic

This clinic offers almost all specialities. The children's clinic (the Swabian Mother and Child Centre) is also part of the hospital.

[Here](#) you will find an overview of all specialities.


Josefinum, specialist clinic for children, adolescents and women

The Josefinum primarily cares for children, adolescents and women in the region. But the Josefinum also specialises in other areas.

This clinic specialises in

- Obstetrics
- Gynaecology and paediatrics
- Neuro- and social paediatrics
- Breast cancer treatment
- Oral and maxillofacial surgery
- Psychiatric and psychotherapeutic treatment for children and adolescents
- Emergency medicine

 [Joseph-Mayer-Straße 1, 86154 Augsburg](#)

 [0821 24120](tel:082124120)

Tram 2, Oberhauser railway station


Wertachklinik Bobingen and Schwabmünchen

This clinic specialises in:

- Trauma and reconstructive surgery
- Internal medicine
- Gynaecology
- Obstetrics

 [Wertachstraße 55, 86399 Bobingen](#)

 [08234 810](tel:08234810)

 [Weidenhartstraße 35, 86830 Schwabmünchen](#)

 [08232 5080](tel:082325080)


Hospitals without an emergency room

You can't just pop into these hospitals. A doctor must send you there. He or she will give you a referral. The hospital will not admit you without this referral. The clinics specialise in certain fields. You can visit patients in these clinics. Do you know a patient there? Then you can visit the person there. Do you have any questions? Then you can enquire by telephone:

Hessing Clinics

Specialist orthopaedic clinics and rehabilitation clinics

 [Hessing Straße 17, 86199 Augsburg](#)


 [0821 909000](tel:0821909000)


Tram line 1, Hessing Kliniken

Augsburg Children's Clinic, Swabia Mother-Child Centre

This clinic specialises in:

- Obstetrics
- Paediatrics and adolescent medicine
- Paediatric surgery

 [Stenglinstraße 2, 86156 Augsburg](#)

 [0821 40002](tel:082140002)


Tram 2, Klinikum/BKHBUS 32, Klinikum/BKHBUS 500/501, paediatric clinic

Augsburg South Clinic in Haunstetten

This clinic specialises in:

- Dermatology
- Allergology

 [Sauerbruchstraße 6, 86179 Augsburg](#)


 [0821 40003](tel:082140003)


Tram 2 to Haunstetten Nord then bus 24 to Klinikum Süd

Vincentinum Clinic

This clinic specialises in:

- Orthopaedics
- Surgery
- Internal medicine
- Ophthalmology
- Ear, nose and throat medicine

 [Franziskanergasse 12, 86152 Augsburg](#)

 [0821 31670](tel:082131670)



Bus 35, Vincentinum Clinic, or tram 1, Pilgerhausstraße

City clinic in the Diako

This clinic specialises in:

- Internal medicine
- Surgery
- Urology
- Gynaecology
- Anaesthesia

- Geriatrics

 [Frölichstraße 17, 86150 Augsburg](#)
 [0821 31600](tel:082131600)

Bus 43, Diakonissenhaus

Keywords: hospital, hospitals, emergency, emergency department, clinic, paediatric clinic


Medicines and pharmacies

If you need medication, you will receive a prescription from your doctor. You can get your medication with this prescription at any pharmacy. Even with a prescription, not all medicines are free of charge. You should therefore ask your doctor. If you do not have a prescription, you will always have to pay for the medication. Some medicines, such as antibiotics, require a prescription. This means that you cannot buy them without a prescription.


Opening hours


Pharmacies are usually open from Monday to Saturday. The opening hours vary depending on the pharmacy (often: 9 am to 6 pm).

On-call service

If you urgently need medication at night or at the weekend, you will find a sign at every pharmacy with the name and address of the pharmacy that is open for the emergency service. You can also find this information on the Internet:  www.lak-bayern.notdienst-portal.de/blakportal/.

Pharmacy emergency service

 [08000022833](tel:08000022833) (free of charge)

 from mobile phone [22833](tel:22833) (max. 69 cent/min.)

Keywords: medication, pharmacy, prescription, prescription-only, pharmacy emergency service

Multilingual information portals on "Health"

Are you looking for information about health? Or about the healthcare system in Germany? Then take a look at the ["Migration and Health" portal](#). You can choose between 40 languages.

You can also find information on the ["Zanzu" portal](#). And in 13 languages. The topics include, for example

- Family planning
- pregnancy
- Health-related rights

There is also a dictionary of medical terms.

Keywords: health, health and migration, German health system, health information

Contraceptive fund

Every woman and every couple should be able to make their own decision about the timing of a pregnancy and the number of children.

For this reason, the district of Augsburg provides a contraceptive fund. This means that the district covers the costs of contraceptives for certain people.

Please note: The fund is capped. A certain amount is earmarked for the contraceptives fund. If this amount is exhausted, no more costs can be covered.

There is no legal entitlement. It is a voluntary service provided by the district.

For whom are the costs covered?

These requirements must be met:

- Residence in the district of Augsburg
- At least 23 years old (under 23 years the statutory health insurance covers the costs)
- Receipt of social benefits:
 - [Citizen's allowance](#) (SGB II),
 - Social assistance (SGB XII),
 - Housing benefit,
 - child supplement or
 - benefits under the Asylum Seekers' Benefits Act (AsylbLG).

What costs are covered?

The costs for:

- The pill
- Copper IUD
- Hormone coil
- Hormone implant
- Three-monthly injection
- Vaginal ring
- Contraceptive patch
- Sterilisation for women and men

The contraceptive method must be prescribed by a doctor.

How do you apply for the costs to be covered?

You submit your application to the pregnancy counselling service at the Augsburg District Office. You must seek advice from the centre beforehand.

Augsburg District Office

📍 Prinzregentenplatz 4, 86150 Augsburg

@s [chwange](mailto:chwange@LRA-a.bayern.de) renberatung@LRA-a.bayern.de

You can also use the [virtual citizens' office](#).

What do you need for the application?

- Notification of your social benefit
- ID and confirmation of registration
- for the pill, vaginal ring or contraceptive patch: prescription from a doctor
- for IUDs, three-monthly injections, hormone implants or sterilisation: cost proposal from a doctor
- Consultation with the pregnancy counselling service
- Invoice from the pharmacy or doctor (dated after the pregnancy counselling session)

Keywords: contraception, conception, contraception protection, no baby, don't want to get pregnant, pregnancy

E-prescription (electronic prescription)

Since 1 January 2024, doctors have been issuing e-prescriptions for prescription medicines.

Prescription medicines are medicines for which you need a prescription from a doctor. There are also medicines that you can buy yourself at the pharmacy. They do not require a prescription.

💡 The technology is not yet available in some doctors' surgeries. It is therefore possible that you will still receive a conventional prescription in the near future.

How does it work?

You will no longer receive a paper prescription from your doctor. You can use the e-prescription in various ways:

1. via the electronic health card:

The prescription is stored on your electronic health card by the health insurance company. So all you have to do at the pharmacy is show your electronic health card.

2. via the app "The e-prescription" on your smartphone

You can also use an app for this. The app is called "Das E-Rezept" and is available in any PlayStore or AppStore.

3. in paper form with prescription code

You don't want to or can't use either of the two digital methods? Then you can still get the prescription in paper form. However, it will look different than before: the note will contain a QR code. The QR code is scanned in at the pharmacy. You can then take your medication with you.

💡 The prescription - whether as an e-prescription, in the app or in paper form - has a digital signature from your doctor. So don't be surprised if your prescription on paper no longer contains a signature.

Keywords: Visit to the doctor

Medical care in the district of Augsburg

Counselling for serious illness, addiction problems, trauma and experiences of violence

Some situations in life place a heavy burden on people. These include, for example

- Serious illnesses
- Addiction problems
- Experiences of violence

Their families also suffer. Professional support is then very important. Those affected are not alone! There are contact centres that can help. They offer support and advice.


For serious illness and addiction problems

People with mental illnesses

Are you mentally unwell? Or do you know someone who is mentally unwell? Then the social psychiatric service can help you. It looks after people with mental illnesses.


Mental illnesses include, for example

- Anxiety
- depression
- Suicidal thoughts


Want to know more? You can find information at:  www.landkreis-augsburg.de/sozialpsychiatrische-di...

Families with chronically ill, cancer-stricken and seriously ill children

The Bunte Kreis e.V. offers support. There are various programmes for families.


Want to know more? You can find more information at  www.bunter-kreis.de

Families with terminally ill children

OSKAR offers a telephone helpline for concerns and information. It is there for families with terminally ill children. You are welcome to contact them at any time. The staff will be happy to help you:  [0800 8888 4711](tel:080088884711)


Parents with cancer

KiYo advises parents with cancer. Because the situation is not easy for them.

Want to know more? You can find more information at:  www.awo-augsburg.de; search for: cancer sufferer

Affected people in need of counselling


There are self-help groups for almost every life situation. Those affected meet regularly and voluntarily in these groups. Those affected talk to each other about their problems. And they get help there. The groups offer a protected environment. You can talk honestly about yourself there.

Want to know more? You can find more information at:  www.augsburg.de/umwelt-soziales/gesundheit/selbst...

Anonymous HIV test

Many diseases run their course without symptoms. Even with an HIV infection, you often have no symptoms at the beginning. It is good to know about the infection early on. Then you can be helped well.

Many people are afraid of an HIV infection. They would like to be tested more often. But they don't necessarily want to go to the doctor. **An anonymous** test can be carried out at the Augsburg District Health Office.

Want to know more? You can find more information at:  www.landkreis-augsburg.de/anonymer-hiv-test

Drug help centre Swabia

The drug help centre offers advice on all aspects of illegal drugs. It also offers addiction prevention. This means that they try to help in advance. So that people do not become addicted.

The counselling centre is open to young people, young adults and adults who...

- are addicted to drugs,
- are at risk of becoming addicted to drugs
- are in the social environment of drug addicts or those at risk.

Want to know more? You can find more information at:  www.drogenhilfeschwaben.de


Addiction counselling

Many people in Germany are addicted. There are many different addictions. The Caritas addiction counselling service advises people with problems with...

- alcohol
- tobacco
- gambling
- eating disorders

- medication
- Media or computer game addiction


Counselling can also take place online.

Want to know more? You can find more information at:  www.caritas-augsburg.de; search term: addiction counselling

Counselling for eating disorders

Eating disorders are widespread in Germany. In children, adolescents, young adults and adults too. The "**Schneewittchen**" counselling centre supports those affected. It also helps their relatives.

Counselling can take place over the phone or on site.

Want to know more? You can find more information at:  www.sos-kinderdorf.de/kinderdorf-augsburg


For experiences of violence

Contact point for women experiencing domestic violence

Many women experience violence. They are not alone! The **via - Wege aus der Gewalt** counselling centre helps those affected by:

- physical violence
- psychological violence
- sexualised violence
- (cyber) stalking

Counselling is free of charge and anonymous.

Want to know more? You can find more information at:  www.awo-augsburg.de/via-beratung-fuer-frauen

Help with sexualised violence

The Wildwasser Augsburg e.V. advice centre helps victims of sexualised violence.

Sexualised violence can affect anyone - regardless of gender, age, sexual orientation, origin, skills or personality.

All people can find help at Wildwasser!

More information at:  www.wildwasser-augsburg.de

After traumatic experiences

Many people have experienced terrible things. Some have suffered trauma as a result.

Trauma is a serious psychological injury. It places a heavy burden on the people affected.

They often feel helpless and are very scared.

This can also put a strain on relatives.

Professional support is important in this life situation.

These **contact points** can help:

Trauma Aid Network Augsburg and Swabia

Trauma help supports people with traumatic experiences. It aims to enable those affected to lead a normal life again.

More information at:  www.traumahilfe-augsburg.de/traumahilfe-wegweiser

For refugees and victims of torture

Refugees have often experienced terrible things. They can find support from the Federal Association of Psychosocial Centres for Refugees and Torture Victims (BAFF).

The centre helps them:

- Coming to terms with what they have experienced.
- To process experiences.
- Gain new strength.

More information at:  www.baff-zentren.org/

Keywords: serious illness, addiction, trauma, violence, help with mental illness, help with violence, addiction counselling, drug help, help for refugees, help for victims of torture, cancer, self-help groups, anonymous HIV test, trauma help, domestic violence, sexualised violence, violence against women, eating disorders

Vaccination recommendations

Measles Protection Act in certain facilities

What is measles?

Measles is an infectious disease. It is very contagious. Almost all people without immunity become infected after contact with a person with the infectious disease.

In some people, measles can lead to serious complications. These people include

- Children under the age of five
- Adults over 20 years of age
- Pregnant women

The most common symptoms:

- Middle ear infection
- Pneumonia
- Diarrhoea

Measles Protection Act

In Germany, all children should be immune to measles. The Measles Protection Act stipulates that all children in the following facilities must have a measles vaccination or measles immunity:

- Day care centres
- Day care centres
- school
- Children's home (from 4 weeks stay)
- Accommodation for refugees

This applies to children from the age of one.

Parents must provide proof. This can be

- Proof of immunisation (vaccination record)
- Proof of measles infection (via blood test at the paediatrician's practice)

Staff in these facilities must also be vaccinated or immune to measles. This does not apply to people born before 1970.

You can find more information here:

 www.bund.esgesundheitsministerium.de/masern

When is the vaccination given?

The measles vaccination consists of two immunisations:

1. Vaccination: Between the 11th and 14th month of life (at the earliest after the 9th month of life)
2. Vaccination: before the 2nd birthday at the latest

There should be at least four weeks between the two vaccinations.

The measles vaccine is a combination vaccine. This means that you are vaccinated against measles, mumps and rubella at the same time. This is why the vaccination is also called the MMR vaccination.

Sometimes vaccination is also given against chickenpox (medical term: varicella). In this case it is an MMRV vaccine.

Further information on the measles vaccination can be found at

 www.masernschutz.de

STIKO recommendation of combination vaccinations for children up to 12 years of age

In Germany, there is the Standing Committee on Vaccination (STIKO for short). It is an independent and voluntary body of experts. It develops vaccination recommendations for the population.

STIKO currently recommends the following combination vaccinations for children up to the age of 12:

1. 6-vaccine

The 6-vaccine is against these diseases (for a description of the diseases, see below):

- Diphtheria
- Tetanus (tetanus)
- Polio (polio)
- Whooping cough (pertussis)
- Haemophilus influenzae type b (Hib)
- Hepatitis B

There are also other combinations. For example, the vaccination is also available without Hib and / or hepatitis B.

When is this vaccine used?

The 2+1 vaccination schedule is planned. This means that there are three part vaccinations.

1st vaccination: approx. 2 months of age (from the 8th week of life)

2nd vaccination: 8 weeks after the 1st vaccination (approx. 4 months of age)

3rd vaccination: 6 months after the 2nd vaccination (approx. 11 months of age)

It is advisable to have the vaccination booster:

- At the age of 5-6 years: renewed 6-fold vaccination
- At the age of 9 to 17 years: re-vaccination against diphtheria, polio and whooping cough
- After that, immunisation can be renewed every 10 years.

Information on the individual diseases

Diphtheria

Diphtheria is a bacterial infectious disease. Diphtheria affects the mucous membranes of the throat and the skin.

Tetanus (lockjaw)

The tetanus bacterium often hides in the soil. Small wounds or bites from splinters and thorns are sufficient for the bacterium to enter the body.

Poliomyelitis (polio)

Approximately 95% of those infected do not notice their infection. About 5% have a fever, sore throat and headache. In the worst cases, paralysis of the muscles can occur. It mainly affects the muscles for breathing, speaking and swallowing.

Whooping cough (pertussis)

The disease has flu-like symptoms. The symptoms last for about two weeks. In the following four to six weeks, coughing fits occur, which can lead to vomiting.

Haemophilus influenzae type b (Hib)

The rather unknown disease "Hib" can be particularly serious for infants and small children. Possible consequences are meningitis and epiglottitis.

Hepatitis B

The risk of contracting hepatitis B is relatively low for infants without a family history of the disease (i.e. other family members with a known history of the disease). Nevertheless, the STIKO recommends vaccination. Especially as there is a high risk of chronic progression after an illness. Chronic means that the disease develops slowly and lasts a long time.

2. MMR and MMRV combination vaccine

This vaccine covers the diseases mumps, measles and rubella and also chickenpox. These diseases are very contagious. Germany therefore has the Measles Protection Act. Children in certain institutions must have immunity against measles. Everything you need to know about the law and vaccination can be found on the pages on the [Measles](#) Protection Act.

Information on the individual diseases

Mumps

Mumps is characterised by inflammation and swelling of the parotid glands. Around 1/3 of young children who contract the disease do not develop any symptoms themselves, but are infectious to other people.

Rubella

Rubella is dangerous for pregnant women. Infection can damage the woman's unborn child during the first four months of pregnancy. A high number of vaccinated people can prevent the disease from spreading. This is why the vaccination recommendation is not only aimed at girls and women who wish to have children.

Chickenpox (varicella)

Chickenpox is extremely easily transmitted. Any contact with an infected person leads to infection. The consequences of chickenpox are fever and fatigue in the first few days. This is followed later by a skin rash with blisters on the face, body, arms and legs. Mucous

membranes and the hairy scalp can also be affected by the rash.

Further STIKO vaccination recommendations

There are many diseases. There is a vaccination against many diseases. It is intended to protect against the (serious) disease.

Many diseases can be vaccinated against in Germany. The STIKO recommends some vaccinations.

STIKO is an abbreviation for: Standing Vaccination Commission. The STIKO is an independent body. It consists of experts. They make recommendations on vaccinations. The members of STIKO work on an honorary basis.

The vaccination recommendations are usually updated once a year.

There are vaccinations that you only have once. And there are vaccinations that you need to have refreshed. It's not easy to keep an overview.

There is a vaccination calendar from the STIKO. It provides an overview of recommended vaccinations. And when it's best to have them. The vaccination calendar contains the recommended vaccinations for

- Babies
- children
- adolescents
- adults

It is available in many different languages:

- [Arabic](#)
- [German](#)
- [English](#)
- [Farsi](#) (Afghanistan, Iran)
- [French](#)
- [Portuguese](#)
- [Russian](#)
- [Spanish](#)
- [Turkish](#)
- [Ukrainian](#)

Keywords: Vaccinations, Vaccination, Vaccination recommendations, STIKO

Information for asylum seekers

Entitlement to health services for persons in the asylum procedure

Are you currently in the asylum procedure? Then you are entitled to medical services in Germany.

This includes

- **Basic medical care**
You can go to a doctor's surgery for acute illnesses and pain.
- **Medical care for chronic illnesses**
You can go to a doctor's surgery for chronic illnesses. Chronic illnesses are for example: diabetes, epilepsy or mental illnesses.
- **Vaccinations recommended by the authorities**
You can get vaccinated. You can find detailed information here: www.mimi-bestellportal.de, search term "immunisations". The information is available in 16 languages.
- **Preventive medical check-ups**
It is important to recognise illnesses as early as possible. Screening examinations are therefore an important form of prevention. Make use of them!
- **Medical care during pregnancy and birth**
Are you pregnant? Then you should be accompanied by a gynaecologist.
- **Medical care after traumatic experiences (such as violence, torture, rape)**
Many refugees have experienced terrible things. These people receive help.

Health treatment for asylum seekers

You don't (yet) have health insurance? Then you need a health treatment voucher for treatment. You can obtain this from the Office for Immigration and Integration.

As a rule, your doctor will apply for the health treatment voucher. You do not have to do anything yourself. Please always take an official photo document with you to the doctor. This includes, for example

- Residence permit
- Tolerated stay permit
- Proof of arrival

You cannot apply for a health treatment voucher without this document.

A health treatment voucher is always valid for one quarter. After that, you will need a new health treatment voucher. Your doctor must apply for this again.

A quarter always has 3 months:

1st quarter: January, February, March

2nd quarter: April, May, June

3rd quarter: July, August, September

4th quarter: October, November, December


Do you want to go to a **specialist practice** ? Then you need a referral slip. You can get this from your family doctor. In the case of children, the paediatrician will issue the referral

certificate.

You do not need a new medical treatment voucher. Your doctor will give you a copy for the specialist.

You can find more information [here](#).

Further information from the MiMi health project (by migrants for migrants - intercultural health in Bavaria)

There is a **guide to preventive healthcare** specifically for asylum seekers:  www.mimi-bestellportal.de (search for "Wegweiser Vorsorge"). You will find many answers to your questions there.

The guide is available in seven languages:


- [Arabic](#)
- [Dari](#)
- [German](#), English
- [English](#)
- [Kurdish](#)
- [Pashto](#)
- [Russian](#)

If you have any questions

If you have any questions, please contact the Office for Immigration and Integration. They will be happy to help you:

Office for Immigration and Integration

 Schwabmünchen location, [Fuggerstraße 10, 86830 Schwabmünchen](#)

 [082131020](tel:082131020)

@auslaenderamt@LRA-a.bayern.de

Law and finance

Current account (Girokonto), insurance and contracts

Current account


The current account


With a current account, you can make payments and receive money. Your money is always available in your current account.

With a current account you can:

- make transfers,

- Receive cashless payments (payments from public authorities (social benefits) are often made cashless, i.e. transferred to a personal current account),
- set up standing orders,
- participate in direct debits,
- cashing cheques,
- make cashless payments with the EC/Maestro card,
- withdraw cash at bank counters or ATMs and
- print out your account statements.

 **Important:** You need enough money in your account for all withdrawals and payments.

 **Tip:** A current account usually costs a fee. The costs vary from bank to bank. You also get different services depending on the bank. Find out about the different conditions at the banks.

Opening an account and using the account

- What do you need to look out for in a bank account?
- And what do you need to open a bank account?


You can read about this at the consumer advice centre in these languages:

- [German](#)
- [Arabic](#)
- [Russian](#)

 www.verbraucherzentrale.de (search term: "multilingual information").

There you will also find explanatory videos on the topic in [German](#), [English](#), [Arabic](#) and [Dari](#).

Important information

- After opening the account, you will receive an EC card with a four-digit PIN code. Sign the back of the EC card. Memorise the PIN code. You will need the PIN code for cashless payments and for withdrawing money from ATMs. Always keep your card and PIN code separate from each other! If someone else finds your card and your PIN code at the same time, they can use your card to make purchases.
- The best way to withdraw money is to use an ATM from your bank. Then the withdrawal costs nothing. However, you can now also withdraw money from supermarkets or drugstores. This is also free of charge. You usually have to make a purchase there for a minimum amount.
- You must enter the PIN code carefully at the ATM. You only have three attempts. After that, the EC card will be cancelled and blocked. In this case, you must ask your bank about further steps.
- Sometimes an EC card is lost or stolen. If this happens, you should block your EC card immediately. Use this telephone number:  [116 116](tel:116116) (for all EC cards, 24 hours a day). Say your sort code and account number. You can then ask your bank for a new debit card.

Keywords: current account, account, open an account, cashless payments, withdraw money, ATM, bank account, EC card

Insurances

Insurance is designed to give you protection and security. Insurance is a contract between you and an insurance company. You pay regular premiums. In return, you receive benefits in the event of a claim.

For example:

- You fall ill. Your health insurance pays the doctor's bill.
- You have a car accident. The insurance company pays part of your claim.

There are many different insurance companies. They offer different benefits. The policies therefore also cost differently. Before you take out insurance: Make sure you are well informed!

Compulsory insurances

You **must** have these insurances in Germany:

- [Health insurance](#)
- For drivers: Motor vehicle liability insurance
- For employees: Statutory pension insurance

You can find important information at the [consumer advice centre](#).

The information is available in these languages:

- [German](#)
- [English, German](#)
- [Ukrainian](#)

Motor vehicle liability insurance

Do you have a car? Or a motorbike? Or another motor vehicle? Then you need motor third party liability insurance.

"Kfz" stands for motor vehicle. This includes: Car, motorbike, motorhome, scooter, moped, quad bike, S-pedelec, e-scooter, etc.

Insurance is compulsory. No car can be registered without it. You must provide proof of insurance. [Vehicle registration](#) is also compulsory. You can get it from the district office. By the way, it is not only compulsory in Germany. It is also compulsory in all other EU countries.

There are many different car insurance policies. They cover different benefits. They also cost different amounts.

This affects the costs, for example:

- how high the sum insured is (i.e. the maximum amount the insurance company will pay out in the event of a claim)
- what no-claims class you have (i.e. how long you have been driving accident-free)

- how many kilometres you drive per year
- which car you drive
- who drives it and how old they are
- whether you have a garage or it is parked outside

💡 Do other people also drive your car? For example, your children? Then make sure that they are also covered by your car insurance!

💡 **Very important: Never drive without insurance cover! If you cause an accident, it can be expensive for you. If someone is injured, costs can run into the millions.**

Statutory pension insurance

Older people should also be financially secure in old age. This is to prevent poverty in old age. This is why statutory pension insurance exists. It is compulsory for employees.

Here is some important information:

- Statutory pension insurance is deducted directly from your salary. This means that you do not have to transfer money yourself. Employees and employers share the contribution to statutory pension insurance.
- Statutory pension insurance is a pay-as-you-go system. This means that the contributions of current contributors are paid out to current pensioners.
- Do you pay into the pension insurance scheme? Then you collect "earnings points". This means that the more and longer you have paid in, the more you will receive as a pension in old age.

Highly recommended: Private liability insurance

Have you caused damage to a person in Germany? Then you have to pay compensation according to the law. Even if it was not your intention.

Such damage in the private sphere can be

- Personal injury: A person is injured by you. For example: You drive a car and overlook a cyclist. He is injured. Your insurance covers (part of) the costs.
- Property damage: You cause damage to another person's property. For example: You help a friend move house. You drop a mirror. Or: Your child kicks a football against your neighbour's window and it breaks. Then your insurance pays (part of) the damage.
- Financial loss: You cause financial loss to someone. But it is not personal injury. And no property damage. Then it is a financial loss. For example: You fell a tree. It falls on your neighbour's car. The neighbour was on his way to the airport. He suffers financial loss because he has to rebook his flight and take a taxi.

💡 Many landlords and landladies require their tenants to have liability insurance.

Liability insurance is not compulsory. You do not have to take it out. However, we strongly recommend it.

You can find important information on liability insurance at the [consumer advice centre](#).

Keywords: insurance, compulsory insurance, pension insurance, liability insurance, car insurance

Contracts

Especially important: Never sign anything that you do not understand or cannot read. Otherwise you may end up signing a contract or agreement under which you have to pay something. It is sometimes very difficult to undo this. Always check and compare several offers and take your time to decide. Don't let anyone pressure you into signing a contract.

You can find more information and help on contracts [here](#).

Keywords: contracts, contract, sign a contract

Payment card for asylum seekers

The payment card has been issued in the district of Augsburg since the end of June. The payment card works in a similar way to an [EC card](#). However, it has fewer functions than an EC card.

Until now, [benefits for asylum seekers](#) have been paid out in cash or transferred to a current account. In future, the benefits will be transferred directly to the payment card.

Who will receive the payment card?

All persons aged 14 and over who are entitled to benefits under the [Asylum Seekers' Benefits Act](#).

This applies to these persons:

- Asylum seekers
- Persons with tolerated stay
- Persons with foreign citizenship who have to leave the country

How do I get my payment card?

- If you are already receiving benefits, you will automatically receive the payment card from the Office for Immigration and Integration. **You do not have to do anything to receive the payment card.**
- If you are applying for benefits for the first time and they are approved, you will receive a payment card right from the start.

How much money is on the payment card?

Your benefits under the Asylum Seekers' Benefits Act (AsylbLG) will be transferred to the payment card. You can view the balance online at <https://meine.bezahlkarte.eu> and in the payment card app. You will need your card ID and PIN to do this.

The card ID and PIN are in the letter you receive with the payment card.

- You can only spend as much money as is on the payment card.
- Do you receive other benefits (e.g. child benefit) or wages from an employer? Then you also need a current account.

Where can I pay with the payment card?

You can pay with the payment card in all shops that accept Mastercard. Look out for the orange/red Mastercard® symbol.

Are there any regional restrictions?

You can only pay with the payment card in your authorised area. You can view this area online at <https://meine.bezahlkarte.eu> and in the payment card app. In some cases, the payment card is restricted to the district of Augsburg.

In exceptional cases, payment may also be permitted at other locations. For example, if you need to visit a lawyer or an authority in another location. In this case, please register in advance with the Office for Immigration and Integration by e-mail asylblg3@LRA-a.bayern.de or by telephone. You will find the telephone numbers in the authorisation notices.

Can I withdraw cash from the payment card?

Yes, every adult in a benefit community can withdraw up to 50 euros per month. This is free of charge at ATMs and in many shops at the till. However, withdrawals are only possible twice a month. After that, the card is blocked for further withdrawals.

How much cash do I have per month?

You can withdraw 50 euros per person per month with the payment card. This means that a family of 5 can withdraw 250 euros in cash per month.

What happens if I lose my payment card?

- You can block your payment card online at my.paymentcard.eu.
- Or you can also call [116116](tel:116116). This is possible in German or English.
- If you find the card again, you can reactivate it online at meine.bezahlkarte.eu.

Have you lost your payment card for good?

- Then you must report the loss or theft to the Office for Immigration and Integration.
- The old card will be cancelled and you will receive a new one.
- The credit will be transferred to the new card.

Where can I get help?

There is a support chat online at <https://meine.bezahlkarte.eu> and in the payment card app. This is available in several languages.

A telephone bot is also always available for you in over 100 languages. The telephone number is [08161 9654300](tel:081619654300).

You can find more information about the payment card in various languages here:
www.bezahlkarte.eu

Family and work-life balance

The family is important. That is why it is particularly protected in Germany. There are many legal regulations for this. And financial assistance.

For example:

- Child benefit
- maternity protection
- Maternity benefit
- Parental leave
- Parental allowance
- Childcare allowance

Are you wondering? What benefits are there exactly? Where do you apply?

Then find out at:

- www.familienportal.de; you can set the language in the top bar.
www.zbfs.bayern.de in
 - German,
 - [English](#),
 - [French](#) and
 - [Czech](#)

Counselling

Pregnancy counselling


The [pregnancy counselling](#) service provides advice on many topics. For example, on parental allowance, parental leave, etc. You can go there with any questions you may have.


Reconciling family and career

It is not always easy to reconcile family and career. There are a few tips. And there is also help. Customers of the job centre can get advice on this:


Jobcentre Augsburg Land

Equal opportunities officer for the labour market

 Monika Tolle


 Hermanstr. 11, 86150 Augsburg

 0 [8219988](tel:0821998880) 80

 [obcente](mailto:obcente@r-Augsburger-Land.Hermanstrasse11@jobcenter-ge.de) r-Augsburger-Land.Hermanstrasse11@jobcenter-ge.de

 www.jobc

enter-augsburger-land.de/index.php/chancengleichheit/vereinbarkeit-von-familie-und-beruf

 You need an appointment.

Keywords: rights for families, help for families, money for families, benefits for families, parental allowance, child benefit

Living


The housing situation in Augsburg and the surrounding area is very tight. There is little affordable living space. And many prospective buyers. That's why it's not easy to find a flat. Especially for people with little money. There is therefore support for people with little money.

Housing benefit

People with little money receive housing benefit. The amount of housing benefit varies. It depends on

- Number of household members
- Amount of rent
- Income

Housing benefit is applied for at the Augsburg District Office. You can also [apply online](#). You can also obtain a printed application form from your local town hall or the district administration office. You can also have the application sent to you.

If you have any questions, you can contact the Augsburg District Office. Contact persons and more information can be found at:  www.landkreis-augsburg.de/wohngeld.

Housing entitlement certificate


There are state-subsidised rental flats. They are very favourable. Not everyone can apply for them. You need a certificate of eligibility for housing. The certificate of eligibility for housing is called a WBS for short. You can get one from the Augsburg District Office.

You must submit an application. You can also do this [online](#).

Information is available at:  www.landkreis-augsburg.de/wohnberechtigungsschein.

Your contact at the Augsburg District Office:

Housing department / Housing benefit

 Erich Bartl


 [0821 3102 2403](tel:082131022403)

@erich.bartl@LRA-a.bayern.de

Responsible for:

- Housing benefit
- Housing entitlement certificate
- Home ownership subsidy

Brochure "Social security at a glance"

There are many social benefits in Germany. This brochure gives you an overview. You can find the brochure here:  www.bmas.de

It is available in six languages:

- [German](#)
- [English, German](#)
- [French, German](#)
- [Italian](#)
- [Spanish](#)
- [Turkish](#)

Keywords: housing benefit, money for housing, housing entitlement certificate, social benefits

Legal issues in difficult life situations

The Augsburg District Office supports people in difficult life situations.

The following services are available free of charge:

Specialist centre for separation and divorce

The centre provides advice on

- separation
- divorce
- Contact with the child

The specialist centre is located in the Augsburg District Office. The specialists are always responsible for specific municipalities.

You can find out who is responsible for your municipality on the website:

 www.landkreis-augsburg.de/trennung-scheidung

Youth welfare in criminal proceedings

Youth welfare in criminal proceedings is there for young people. Also for their parents and guardians. Are you accused of a criminal offence? Then you can turn to the specialists there.


They will help you:

- The specialists will accompany you through the criminal proceedings.
- They will advise you. And they will accompany you to the court hearing.
- They will also help you with problems (e.g. with education, school, parents, housing, addiction).
- They will look for solutions with you.
- The judge should form an impression of you. The specialists make sure of this.


Youth welfare services in criminal proceedings are provided by the Augsburg District Office:

Augsburg District Office

Youth welfare in criminal proceedings

 Volkhartstr. 4-6, 86152 Augsburg

 Evelyne Meir

 [082131022305](tel:082131022305)

 Evelyne.Meir@LRA-a.bayern.de

Would you like more information? Or are you looking for your contact person? Then you've come to the right place:

 www.landkreis-augsburg.de/jugendhilfe-im-strafver...

Legal advice for young people between the ages of 12 and 27

Of course, young people also have rights. They can receive counselling on this. Their parents and guardians can also receive counselling.

The counselling is provided by volunteer lawyers.

The first consultation is free of charge.


The counselling covers all areas of law. This means that you can always turn to the legal advice centre. No matter what legal question you have.

The legal advice service is organised by the Augsburg District Office. Do you have any questions? Or need more information?

Then get in touch:

Augsburg District Office

 Karin Wirth

 [082131022462](tel:082131022462)

 Karin.Wirth@LRA-a.bayern.de

 www.landkreis-augsburg.de/rechtsberatung

Guardianship, guardianship, advance maintenance payments

Many parents live apart. This is often a challenge for single parents.

The specialist centre advises on questions about


- [Paternity](#): e.g. recognising paternity for unmarried parents
- [Maintenance](#): Single parents can receive an advance on maintenance payments. They receive this if the other parent does not pay their maintenance
- [Assistance](#): Some fathers refuse to recognise paternity or pay maintenance. Guardianship helps the mothers.
- [Guardianship and curatorship](#): Some parents are unable or unwilling to take responsibility for their child. In the case of children under the age of 18, another person must look after the child. This person is called a guardian. The person takes care of a placement in a home, for example. Or in a foster family.

Do you have a question? Are you in a difficult situation? Then contact the specialists at the District Office:

Augsburg District Office

Specialist centre "Guardianship, guardianship, advance maintenance payments"

 Daniel Müller

 [082131022623](tel:082131022623)

 [@Daniel.Mueller@LRA-a.bayern.de](mailto:Daniel.Mueller@LRA-a.bayern.de)

 www.landkreis-augsburg.de/bildung-familie/amt-fue...

Keywords: legal advice, separation advice, divorce advice, juvenile offences, youth welfare in criminal proceedings, legal advice

Benefits for asylum seekers

Some people receive special support when they apply for asylum. The benefits are regulated by a law. It is called the Asylum Seekers Benefits Act. In short: AsylbLG. The law stipulates what kind of assistance people can receive during their asylum procedure or other legal proceedings.

This assistance includes, for example

- A place to sleep
- food
- clothing
- Money for personal items

Who can receive benefits?

These people can receive benefits:


- Asylum seekers
- Persons with tolerated stay
- Persons with foreign citizenship who have to leave the country

How do you get the benefits?

You must submit an application. You submit the application to the Office for Immigration and Integration.


Office for Immigration **and Integration** - Asylum Team - Schwabmünchen location

 [Fuggerstraße 10, 86830 Schwabmünchen](#)

 [0 8213102 0](tel:082131020)

 [@auslaenderamt@LRA-a.bayern.de](mailto:auslaenderamt@LRA-a.bayern.de)

Do you have any questions? Then please contact the Office for Immigration and Integration. The specialists will be happy to help you!

You can find more information here: 

www.landkreis-augsburg.de/leistungen-fuer-asylbewerber.

💡 **At the moment, cash benefits are paid out directly. In future, they will be issued via a payment card. This means that you will receive a kind of cheque card. Your money will be transferred to it. You can find more information [here](#).**

Keywords: money, finances, financial help

Debt counselling

Debt counselling

- Is your account overdrawn?
- The bank won't pay you any more money?
- Court enforcement is just around the corner?
- Do you have financial problems?

The debt counselling centre can help you. Counselling is free and confidential.

Diakonisches Werk Augsburg e.V.

📍 [Spenglergäßchen 7a, 86152 Augsburg](#)

☎ [0 8214501 93250](#)

@ schuldner-insolvenzberatung@diakonie-augsburg.de

🌐 www.diakonie-augsburg.de/de/schulden

Naturalisation

Many people have lived in Germany for a long time. They feel a strong connection to Germany. That is why they want German citizenship. You can obtain German citizenship through naturalisation.

Naturalisation has many advantages. But you also have to do something for it. We explain the background:

Why is naturalisation advantageous?

Naturalisation has many advantages:

- You can take part in elections without restriction and thus play an active role in shaping politics.
- You have access to all professions. There are no restrictions under immigration law. You can also become a civil servant. For example, in the police, as a teacher or as a judge.
- You have secure residence for the rest of your life. You no longer have to obtain permits from the immigration authorities. You also no longer have to go to consulates or embassies. You can work, live or travel anywhere in Germany.
- As a German citizen, you also have EU citizenship if you were not a German citizen before. This means that you are also authorised to reside in all other EU countries without restriction.

And you can work, study or live there without authorisation.

- You enjoy state protection. This means that you cannot be deported. Or be extradited to another country. You also have protection at German embassies abroad. Unless you also have citizenship of that country.

What requirements do you have to fulfil?

Naturalisation is subject to a number of conditions:

- lawful, habitual residence in Germany for 8 years (note: there are exceptions. E.g.: passed integration course, married to a person with German citizenship)
- Permanent right of residence
- Proficiency in the German language ([German B1](#))
- Commitment to the basic democratic order
- Your own gainful employment secures your livelihood
- No criminal offences committed (petty offences are not an obstacle)
- renounce previous citizenship (except: persons with citizenship from the EU or Switzerland) (dual citizenship is to become possible in 2024)
- Knowledge of living conditions in Germany
- Knowledge of the legal system and social order (test "Living in Germany")

You must also make a declaration. The declaration states: You are not pursuing any anti-constitutional endeavours. And you will not pursue any in the future. This means that you are not allowed to do anything that is contrary to the basic values of democracy. This will be checked by the security authorities.

What documents do you need?

You must submit these documents:

- [Application for naturalisation](#)
- Current photograph
- Certificate of birth, marriage if applicable, divorce if applicable (for documents in a non-German language: translation by an officially sworn interpreter)
- Valid national passport with residence permit
- Proof of German language skills (e.g. school report, certificates, completed vocational training)
- Proof of "Living in Germany" test
- Proof of family income for the last three months

💡 Sometimes the authorities need further documents. It is therefore best to ask in advance.

Augsburg District Office

Office for Immigration and Integration

📍 Prinzregentenplatz 4, 86150 Augsburg

🌐 <https://www.landkreis-augsburg.de/asyl-auslaender...>

Who your contact person is depends on the first letter of your surname:

Letters A - C: Anne Graf, ☎ [082131022238](tel:082131022238)

Letters D - I: Maximilian Schindler, ☎ [082131022332](tel:082131022332)

Letters J - M: Leonie Schneider, ☎ [082131023067](tel:082131023067)

Letters N - R: Ulrike Geißelmaier-Miesl, ☎ [082131022302](tel:082131022302)

Letters S - Z: Doris Hammerl, ☎ [082131022364](tel:082131022364)

EU Citizens: Ingeborg Bauer, ☎ [082131022246](tel:082131022246)

What does naturalisation cost?

Naturalisation costs 255 euros per person.

You can also naturalise your minor child or children. This costs 51 euros per child.

You withdraw your application? Or the application is rejected? Then you still have to pay the costs.

Keywords: German citizenship, becoming a citizen, becoming German, integration

Everyday life

Telephone and (publicly accessible) Internet

Public WLAN (Wifi)

Public WLAN

Many people don't have a private Internet or WLAN connection. Don't you either? Then you can use public hotspots. They are free of charge. There is usually no time limit on usage. However, you can often only use a certain number of MBytes.

💡 **Be careful:** public Wi-Fi networks are usually not encrypted! Anyone on the same Wi-Fi network could access your data. And without you even realising it. There are a few things you should be aware of. For example:

- Switch off file and directory sharing on your smartphone. And do this before you use the hotspot.
- Pay attention to encrypted websites. The use of https sites is recommended. They use encryption.
- Delete saved networks.
- Use VPN tunnels. Your data is then sent encrypted through the open WLAN.

💡 The public Internet is generally fully usable. However, certain sites are often blocked. For example: sites with content that is harmful to minors or illegal.

Where can you find public WLAN hotspots in the district of Augsburg (selection)?

There are many places with public WLAN in the district of Augsburg. You can simply go there and use it. It is free of charge. We have summarised some hotspots for you:

Augsburg District Office

📍 [Augsburg District Office, Prinzregentenplatz 4, 86150 Augsburg](#)

Adelsried

📍 [Adelsried Town Hall, Dillinger Straße 2, 86477 Adelsried](#)

Biberbach

📍 [Eisenbrechtshofen fire station, Zollhausstr. 15, 86485 Biberbach](#)

Bobingen

📍 [Bobingen town library, Pestalozzistraße 1, 86399 Bobingen](#)

Gersthofen

📍 [Gerfriedswelle outdoor pool, Sportallee 24, 86368 Gersthofen](#)

📍 [Gersthofen town hall square, Rathausplatz 1, 86368 Gersthofen](#)

📍 [Gersthofen skater park, Schubertstraße, 86368 Gersthofen](#)

Königsbrunn

📍 [Königsbrunn cultural centre, Marktplatz 9, 86343 Königsbrunn](#)

📍 [MatriX youth leisure centre, Alter Postweg 2, 86343 Königsbrunn](#)

📍 [Königsbrunn public library, Schwabenstraße 43, 86343 Königsbrunn](#)

📍 [Central bus station, Bürgermeister-Wohlfahrt-Straße, 86343 Königsbrunn](#)

Langenneufnach

📍 [Langenneufnach town hall, Rathausstraße, 86863 Langenneufnach](#)

Langweid am Lech

- 📍 [Town hall, Augsburg Str. 20, 86462 Langweid am Lech \(indoor and outdoor\)](#)
- 📍 [Triple sports hall, Schulstr. 11, 86462 Langweid am Lech \(indoor\)](#)
- 📍 [Langweid community library, Augsburg Str. 28, 86462 Langweid am Lech \(indoor\)](#)
- 📍 [Catholic parish office of St Vitus, Gablinger Str.6, 86462 Langweid am Lech \(indoor\)](#)
- 📍 Rectory of Jesus the Good Shepherd and St Vitus, Stettenhofen, Gablinger Str.6, 86462 Langweid am Lech (indoor and outdoor)
- 📍 [St Peter and Paul parish hall, Achsheim, Kirchweg 2, 8 6462 Langweid am Lech \(indoor\)](#)
- 📍 [Achsheim fire station, Bauernstr. 20, 86462 Langweid am Lech \(outdoor\)](#)

Meitingen

- 📍 [Town hall square Meitingen, Schloßstraße, 86405 Meitingen](#)
- 📍 [Sun Splash Meitingen, Hauptstraße 56, 86405 Meitingen](#)

Schwabmünchen

- 📍 [Singoldwelle Schwabmünchen outdoor pool, Badstraße 21, 86830 Schwabmünchen](#)
- 📍 [Schwabmünchen Youth Centre, Museumstraße 5, 86830 Schwabmünchen](#)
- 📍 [Schwabmünchen public library, Holzheystraße 18, 86830 Schwabmünchen](#)

Public WLAN hotspots in the city of Augsburg (selection)

There is also public WLAN in the city of Augsburg. There are many places. We have listed a few for you here:

- Rathausplatz
- Königsplatz
- Willi-Brandt-Platz (City Gallery)
- Augsburg City Library
- in many buses and trams in the city area

Information for asylum seekers

There is no legal entitlement to Internet access in Germany. That is why there is no WLAN in most accommodation centres for asylum seekers.

But you want WLAN? Some accommodation centres have a telephone connection. You can then sign a contract for WLAN yourself. You can share the contract with your flatmates. You can then share the costs. Talk to them about payment beforehand.

There are many Wi-Fi providers. They have different services. But they also have different prices. Think carefully about which contract you sign. Your helper group will help you find a good contract. Ask for help and advice.

Some contracts have a long term (e.g. two years). Other contracts have a short term. Pay attention to this. You have to pay for the contract for the entire term.

Before you sign a contract:

- Talk to your accommodation provider.
- You need the technical requirements for WLAN. Check whether you have them.
- A technician must have access to the accommodation. You also need to clarify this with your local supervisor.

Keywords: WLAN, Wifi, public WLAN, Internet, need Internet, WLAN connection, Internet connection, hotspots, Internet for asylum seekers, WLAN contract, free WLAN, free Internet

Smartphone

There are two different mobile phone contracts in Germany:

- Prepaid contract
- Term contract

The prepaid contract has no fixed contract term. This means that you pay a certain amount for a certain period of time (often four weeks). You do not have to cancel the prepaid contract if you no longer want to use it.

With a fixed-term contract, there is a minimum contract term. This means that you have to stay with a particular provider for a longer period of time. The contract is automatically renewed if you do not cancel. If you do not want the contract to be renewed automatically, you must cancel in writing. Pay attention to the cancellation period.

Ten important questions when concluding a contract:

1. How high is the basic fee? Does the fee increase after a certain period of time?
2. Is there a minimum monthly turnover (minimum costs per month)?
3. How long is the contract for (e.g. twelve or 24 months)?
4. If I do not cancel the contract, it will be automatically renewed. When do I have to cancel if I don't want to extend the contract?
5. How much does it cost to set up, switch and deactivate?
6. What is the billing cycle (60/1, 10/10)?
7. How much does a minute cost (external/own network)?
8. How much does a mobile phone with a contract cost and how much does a mobile phone without a contract cost?
9. How much does Internet cost?
10. How much do international calls cost?

You can find important information in five different languages ([German](#), [English](#), [Ukrainian](#)) at the consumer advice centre:

 www.verbraucherzentrale.de.

Keywords: smartphone, mobile phone, mobile phone contract, prepaid contract, fixed-term contract, telephone

Counselling for migrants

Living in a new country brings with it many challenges:

- new language,
- new culture,
- new school or work,
- new people.

Orientation is often not easy - especially at the beginning.

In the district of Augsburg, we won't leave you alone! There are many places that can help you!

Refugee and integration counselling

Are you new to Germany? Then you probably have lots of questions. You don't have to find your way around on your own. The refugee and integration counselling service will be happy to help you.

It advises people with the right to stay. This includes asylum seekers in particular. Asylum seekers without good prospects of staying can also seek counselling. The counsellors are often also in shared accommodation. This means they can help you directly on site.

💡 The counsellors not only help asylum seekers. Other people with a migration background can also seek advice.

💡 Do you need counselling? It's best to make an appointment. Then the counsellor will have plenty of time for you. That makes a lot of sense. Because many questions cannot be answered so quickly.

💡 There is a separate counselling service for young people. The youth migration service. Want to know more about it? The Integreat app will tell you [here](#).

What does the refugee and integration counselling service do?

The refugee and integration counselling service helps with

- Questions and problems regarding the asylum procedure
- Questions and problems in the context of integration after a positive asylum procedure
- Immigration to Germany.

The counsellors will also help you with applications.

Personal counselling is only possible by appointment. The counsellors are always available for specific communities. You can find the right contact person further down on the page. You will also find the contact details there.

Are you looking for a counselling centre? With the help of the [BAMF-NAVI](#) you can find all counselling centres in Bavaria on a map.

Where can you find refugee and integration counselling in the district?

In the district of Augsburg, counselling is offered by two organisations: Diakonie and Caritas. Do you need help? You want to know something? Then contact them! You are always welcome!



Diakonie Augsburg

Contact points in the district of Augsburg


The counsellors are always there for specific communities. Here you can find out which person is right for you.

The counsellors are often in shared accommodation. You don't live in shared accommodation? Then you can still get counselling! Just get in touch. And ask for an appointment.


Bobingen

Caritas Association for the Diocese of Augsburg e.V.

Tanja Esterbauer

 [Pestalozzistraße 1](#), 86399 Bobingen ("Socially Integrative City" in the old girls' secondary school)

@T [.Esterb_auer@caritas-augsburg.de](mailto:._Esterb_auer@caritas-augsburg.de)

 [015158426584](tel:015158426584) and [08234904816](tel:08234904816)


Diedorf

Diakonie Augsburg

Hasan Omput

 [Bahnhofstr. 18, 86420 Diedorf](#) (DieZ)

@Hasan.Omput@diakonie-augsburg.de

 [01621082978](tel:01621082978)


Dinkelscherben

Diakonie Augsburg

Dominik Seger

 Burggasse 100, 86424 Dinkelscherben (school hostel)

@Dominik.Seger@diakonie-augsburg.de

 [01731575902](tel:01731575902)

Gablingen

Diaconia Augsburg

Armen Saigh

📍 [Paul-Klee-Str. 13-15 \(Decentralised accommodation\)](#)

✉️ [@Armen.Saigh@diakonie-augsburg.de](mailto:Armen.Saigh@diakonie-augsburg.de)

☎️ [01732978321](tel:01732978321)

Gersthofen

Diakonie Augsburg

📍 [Ziegeleistr. 10](#), 86368 Gersthofen (shared accommodation of the government of Swabia)

Andrea Yanez

✉️ [@A.ndrea.Yanez@diakonie-augsburg.de](mailto:A.ndrea.Yanez@diakonie-augsburg.de)

☎️ [01621096 529](tel:01621096529)

or:

Lefke Krüger

✉️ [@Lefke.Krueger@diakonie-augsburg.de](mailto:Lefke.Krueger@diakonie-augsburg.de)

☎️ [01749223832](tel:01749223832)

Königsbrunn

Caritas Association for the Diocese of Augsburg e.V.

Angelika Sawatzki

📍 [Bürgermeister-Wohlfahrt-Str. 98](#), 86343 Königsbrunn

✉️ [@a.sawatzki@caritas-augsburg.de](mailto:a.sawatzki@caritas-augsburg.de)

☎️ [082316093443](tel:082316093443) and [015150860422](tel:015150860422)

Langenneufnach

Diakonie Augsburg

Ulrike Bunk-Özsoy

📍 [Augsburgerstr. 2](#), 86863 Langenneufnach (shared accommodation of the government of Swabia)

✉️ [@Ulrike.Bunk-Oezsoy@diakonie-augsburg.de](mailto:Ulrike.Bunk-Oezsoy@diakonie-augsburg.de)

☎️ [01739603847](tel:01739603847) and [082399609756](tel:082399609756)

Meitingen

Diakonie Augsburg



Ahlam Odeh

📍 [Flurstr. 29, 86405 Meitingen](#) (Decentralised accommodation)



✉️ [@Ahlam.Odeh@diakonie-augsburg.de](mailto:Ahlam.Odeh@diakonie-augsburg.de)

☎️ [015252626801](tel:015252626801) and [08271 4246 933](tel:082714246933)

and

 [Schulweg 6, 86405 Meitingen](#) (senior citizens' office)
[@mariia.kraito@diakonie-augsburg.de](mailto:mariia.kraito@diakonie-augsburg.de)
 [015209924917](tel:015209924917)


Neusäß



Diakonie Augsburg
Ira Bodenmüller
 [Siemensstr. 6 b, 86356 Neusäß](#) (shared accommodation of the government of Swabia)
[@Ira.Bodenmueller@diakonie-augsburg.de](mailto:Ira.Bodenmueller@diakonie-augsburg.de)
 [01621027600](tel:01621027600)

Schwabmünchen

Caritas Augsburg
Rea Dylong
 [Fuggerstr. 6, 86380 Schwabmünchen](#) (counselling centre)
[@r.dylong@caritas-augsburg.de](mailto:r.dylong@caritas-augsburg.de)
 [015174122439](tel:015174122439) or [082321848710](tel:082321848710)

Stadtbergen

Diakonie Augsburg
 [Bismarckstraße 64](#), 86391 Stadtbergen (shared accommodation of the Reg. of Swabia)

Pia Ellwart
 ia.Ellwart@diakonie-augsburg.de
 [01520889 8408](tel:015208898408)

or:

Nadja Kiefel
 adja.Kiefel@diakonie-augsburg.de
 [01622436730](tel:01622436730)

Important information on the Internet

There are many websites where you can find interesting and important information on various topics. For example: job applications, asylum procedures, and much more.

We would like to recommend two websites to you:

Homepage Basic knowledge asylum

[Here](#) you will find a lot of information. The site provides an overview of topics that are important for asylum seekers. For example:

- How does an asylum procedure work?

- What rights apply to work?
- What is a "Ausbildungsduldung"?
- What is the right of residence?


The information is available in different languages. You can find it [here](#).

Portal "Belonging - Integration in Bavaria"

The portal gives you lots of important information.

For example:

- Information on living together in Bavaria
- Contact points for people with a history of immigration
- Important terms relating to asylum and integration
- Migration and work

Want to know more about the portal? Then take a look:  [Portal Dazu gehören - Integration in Bavaria](#).

Keywords: counselling for migrants, counselling for refugees, integration, asylum, asylum procedure

Youth migration service (12 to 27 years)


There is a special service for people between the ages of 12 and 27: the Youth Migration Service.

The Youth Migration Service helps with questions. For example:

- Which school should I go to?
- How do I get an apprenticeship?
- I have a problem - what should I do?

Youth Migration Service

 [Heilig-Kreuz-Straße 22a, 86152 Augsburg](#) or

 [Wertachstraße 29, 86153 Augsburg](#)

 [0821 45546950](tel:082145546950) / [0821 45546913](tel:082145546913) (Heilig-Kreuz-Str.) or

 [0821 45542772](tel:082145542772) (Wertachstraße)

@jugendmigrationsdienst@diakonie-augsburg.de

Keywords: counselling for young people, youth migration service, young migrants

Migration counselling (for adult immigrants)

Are you new to Germany? Then you probably have a lot of questions. But you are not alone with these questions! You can contact these centres at any time:

Advice for Germans with a migration background, for EU citizens, for recognised refugees and contingent refugees

Caritas Association for the Diocese of Augsburg e.V.



Caritasverband für die
Diözese Augsburg e.V.

📍 [Auf dem Kreuz 41, Augsburg](#)
☎ [0821 31560](tel:082131560)
✉ info@caritas-augsburg.de
🌐 www.caritas-augsburg.de

and

📍 [Fuggerstr. 5, Schwabmünchen](#)
☎ [08232 1848710](tel:082321848710)

Diakonisches Werk Augsburg e.V. zib(Centre for Intercultural Counselling)



📍 [Wertachstraße 29, Augsburg](#)
☎ [0821 4554290](tel:08214554290)

[Here](#) you can find the contact persons for refugee and integration counselling in the district.

Advice centre on rights as a Union citizen



SOLVIT is a complaints centre. You can contact this centre if you are treated unfairly or discriminated against by German authorities or offices.

SOLVIT will inform the relevant authorities of your rights in the EU and work with you to find a solution to your problem.

You can find the contact details of the SOLVIT centres and further information [here](#).

Keywords: migration counselling, counselling for migrants, discrimination, complaints office, rights in the EU

Central return counselling (ZRB)

Do you want to go back to your country of origin voluntarily? Then there are various options. You can get support for a good new start in your country of origin.


You can seek advice from the Central Return Counselling Service (ZRB).

The ZRB stands for a return in dignity.

The counselling is open-ended. This means that you decide for yourself after the counselling whether you want to leave voluntarily or not.

Central Return Counselling (ZRB)

 [Lange Gasse 4, Augsburg](#)

 [0821 5089632](tel:08215089632)

 info@zrb-suedbayern.de

 www.zrb-suedbayern.de


Keywords: return, departure to country of origin, return counselling, return

Mobility

Public transport


There is a good public transport network (e.g. bus or tram) in Augsburg and the surrounding area. The Augsburger Verkehrs- und Tarifverbund (AVV) and swa (Stadtwerke Augsburg) are responsible for this network.

You can find all the important information on the AVV website:

 www.avv-augsburg.de

There are free apps to download:

- AVV.mobil
- App: swa FahrInfo

 You need a **ticket** to travel by bus or tram. There are often checks on buses and trams. If you don't have a ticket, you will have to pay a fine. The second time, you will be reported to

the police and fined a much higher amount. So make sure you always have a valid ticket with you!

Fare zones and price levels

The area in which the AVV and swa operate is divided into zones. The price of the ticket depends on the number of zones travelled through. The more zones you travel through, the more expensive your ticket is.


Each zone corresponds to a price level.

Each zone is only counted once. For example, if you travel through zones 20, 10 and 20 again, you need a ticket of price level 2 or 2 stripes on the stripe card.

However, the outward and return journeys count as two different journeys.

- The city area of Augsburg comprises fare zones 10 and 20.
- The district of Augsburg comprises zones 30 - 70.

You can find the fare zone map [here](#). The timetables with the fare zones are also displayed at the stops.

 Note: Your ticket is also valid if you change trains.

The most important tickets

You can find detailed information on all tickets and current prices [here](#).

Germany ticket

- For 49 euros a month, you can use all local public transport and travel throughout Germany.
- The Deutschlandticket is a subscription. This means that it is automatically renewed every month. But you can cancel it every month. Always by the 10th of each month at the latest (for example: 10th March) for the following month.
- You can order the Deutschlandticket [here](#). It will then be played on your smartphone. You will need the "meinAVV" app for this. You can find the app in your smartphone's Apple or Google store.

Discount ticket for students, trainees, civil servants or volunteers

- In Bavaria, these groups of people can get a discounted Deutschlandticket.
- The discount ticket costs 29 euros. It is also valid nationwide.
- This ticket will be available for trainees from 1 September 2023. Students can obtain it as a top-up ticket in time for the start of the 2023/2024 winter semester.
- The person's place of education or residence must be in Bavaria.
- To apply, you need proof of eligibility from your educational institution.
- You can apply for the discount ticket [here](#).

Stripe card

- 9 strips for flexible use (one strip per zone)
- Valid for 3 hours (no return and round trips)
- No take-away options (one strip per person and zone)
- You can find more information about the Streifenkarte [here](#)

Single tickets

- Single journey from A to B
- Valid for 1 hour (no return and round trips)
- No take-along options
- 4 stops after boarding buses or trams, even across zone boundaries
- Transfer possible
- You can find more information about single tickets [here](#).

Day ticket

- Any number of journeys on the selected day
- For adults aged 15 and over
- For one person or groups (each additional person costs a surcharge)
- Up to 4 children under the age of 14 can travel free of charge.
- Valid Monday to Friday from 9:00 a.m., Saturday, Sunday and public holidays all day; valid until closing time (i.e. until the last bus or tram leaves).
- Please note: The names of the travellers must be handwritten on the day ticket!
- You can find more information about the day ticket [here](#).

365-euro AVV ticket for school pupils, trainees, interns and FSJ volunteers

The 365-euro AVV ticket is available for school pupils, trainees, interns and young people doing a voluntary social year. For €1 a day, you can travel as often as you like on trams, buses and trains throughout the AVV network - around the clock! You can pay for the ticket in instalments or all at once. You can find all the information [here](#).

Monthly travelcard for school pupils

Pupils do not have to pay for bus and tram travel themselves. They can submit an application. The costs for the monthly travelcard will then be covered.

For this, the journey to school must be more than 2 kilometres for pupils in grades 1 to 4. For children and young people from year 5 onwards, the journey to school must be longer than 3 kilometres.

You can find more information and download the applications [here](#).

Collective call taxi (AST), on-call bus

The call-and-collect taxi (AST for short) and the on-call bus operate when there are no regular bus or train connections. A taxi picks you up from the station or a bus stop, for example, and takes you to the door of your desired destination. The journey must be requested by telephone at least 30 minutes before departure. The regular AVV prices apply.

You can find more information [here](#).

AktiVVO - minibus on demand

The minibus runs on demand without fixed stops and without a fixed timetable. The minibus journeys can be booked by telephone or in the "AktiVVO" app. Passengers can hop on and off at one of the AktiVVo stops or at the AVV regional bus stops within a short space of time. The fare for the AktiVVo corresponds to the regular AVV fares.

The AktiVVO minibus commutes in these regions:

- [Holzwinkel and Altenmünster, Roth- and Zusamta](#)
- Bobingen, Königsbrunn and Schwabmünchen

The AktiVVO only operates in these regions. It also does not travel to Augsburg. It does not travel to any places outside these regions.

Augsburg City Zone

In the city of Augsburg, you can use the bus and tram free of charge at a total of 9 stations around Königsplatz and the main railway station. The free stops are one stop in each direction from Königsplatz and Moritzplatz.

You can find more information [here](#).

At night

With the night bus you are also mobile at night (0.30 to 4 am). The night buses run from Thursday to Sunday and on [public holidays](#). Passengers require a special night ticket (also available on the buses).

Regional trains run on some routes. The regular AVV fare applies here.

Keywords: local public transport, AVV, avv, bus, rail, tram, train, tram, night bus, shared taxi, call bus, AVV Ticket, monthly ticket for schoolchildren, 3-trip ticket, tariff zones, AVV price levels

Bicycle

Cycling is fun in the district of Augsburg! A well-developed network of cycle paths with excellent signposting makes cycling not only a sporting hobby, but also a healthy and inexpensive alternative to buses, trains and cars.

Here are a few tips for people who enjoy cycling:

- Always ride on the right-hand side of the road
- Don't cycle next to each other, but behind each other.
- If there is a cycle path, you must ride on the cycle path (always on the right-hand side of the road in the direction of travel).
- Only children up to the age of eleven are allowed to cycle on footpaths.
- It is dangerous if you hit the tram tracks with your tyres.

Important traffic rules

Important traffic rules can be found in a flyer from the ADFC (Allgemeiner Deutscher Fahrrad-Club) Munich in 12 different languages:

- [Albanian](#),
- [Arabic](#),
- [German](#),
- [English](#),
- [Farsi](#),
- [French](#),
- [Italian](#),
- [Kurdish](#),
- [Russian](#),
- [Spanish](#),
- [Tigrinya](#),
- [Turkish](#),
- [Ukrainian](#)

 [Traffic rules in many languages - ADFC Munich](#)


Purchase and repairs


When buying a bike, make sure that it is equipped as follows and is therefore roadworthy. If your bike is not properly equipped, you will have to pay a fine if it is checked by the police:

- Front and rear lights
- Reflector front and rear
- Reflectors in the spokes (two per wheel)
- Reflectors on the pedals
- Bell
- Two independent brakes

Addresses of used bike shops and repair workshops in the city and region of Augsburg:

DieZ Fahrradwerkstatt

 [Bahnhofstr. 18, 86420 Diedorf](#)

 Friday 15:00 - 18:00

@fahrradwerkstatt@die-z.de

Chain and crank (used bikes, repairs)

[📍 Memminger Straße 6, 86159 Augsburg](#)

[🕒](#) Monday to Friday, 8 a.m. to 3 p.m., Thursday, 8 a.m. to 5.30 p.m.

Der Fahrrad-Laden Lechhausen (used bicycles)

[📍 Jesuitengasse 25, 86152 Augsburg](#)

[🕒](#) Wednesday and Friday, 6 to 8 pm (April-September) or 4 to 6 pm (October-March)

Bikekitchen Augsburg (repair bikes yourself, with instructions)

[📍 Heilig-Kreuz-Straße 30, 86152 Augsburg](#)

[🕒](#) Thursday, 6 to 8 pm, every first Friday of the month, 4 to 8 pm

For people who enjoy cycling...

For people who enjoy cycling, the Augsburg district **cycling officer** is open to requests, ideas and criticism.

Cycling officer

Jonas Fricke

[📞 0821 3102 2189](tel:082131022189)

@radverkehr@LRA-a.bayern.de

Have you discovered an annoying or dangerous spot on the cycle path? With the [STADTRADELN reporting platform](#), you can also easily report annoying or dangerous spots. Help the district of Augsburg to make the cycle paths safer at www.landkreis-augsburg.de/radar or via the free "Stadtradeln" app.

Keywords: bicycle, cycling, bicycle repair, cycling, bicycle shop, traffic rules

E-scooter

E-scooters have become very popular in recent years. You can hire e-scooters in many places.

You don't need a driving licence. Anyone over the age of 14 is allowed to ride an e-scooter. However, you must adhere to certain traffic rules. Similar rules apply as for cyclists.

Here you will find important rules and some tips:

- [ADAC](#)
- [Consumer advice centre](#) (search term "e-scooter").

Keywords: e-scooter, e-scooter, e-scooter, e-scooter rules

Car and moped

German driving licence

You need a driving licence to drive a car in Germany. You have to get your driving licence at a driving school. You have driving lessons there. At the end you have a test. The test consists of two parts: A written part and a practical part. You have to pay for the driving licence yourself. You can drive a car on your own from the age of 18. Young people can get their driving licence at the age of 17. However, they are only allowed to drive with an adult. This is called "accompanied driving".

Foreign driving licence

Would you like to drive in Germany? And you already have a driving licence from your home country? Then your driving licence may also be valid in Germany. However, you may also have to retake the practical and/or theory test.

The driving licence of people with EU citizenship is generally recognised.

Driving licences from third countries such as Syria, Iraq or Afghanistan are usually not recognised in Germany.


The theory test is available in many languages:

- German,
- Arabic,
- Turkish,
- Spanish,
- French,
- Russian,
- Polish,
- Romanian,
- Italian,
- Portuguese, and
- English.

The driving licence authority can answer any questions you may have about your driving licence:

Driving licence authority

 [Tiefenbacherstraße 8, 86368 Gersthofen](#)

 [0821 3102 3333](tel:082131023333)

@fahrerlaubnis@LRA-a.bayern.de

Opening hours and further information can be found at www.landkreis-augsburg.de/auto-verkehr.

Moped driving licence

You also need a driving licence for a moped. You have to take driving lessons at a driving school. You then have to pass a test. You have to pay for the driving licence yourself.

Keywords: car, moped, motor vehicle, car driving licence, moped driving licence, German driving licence, foreign driving licence

Shopping

Opening hours

Not all shops are always open for the same length of time. The opening hours vary.

Opening hours from Monday to Saturday

- Most shops are open from Monday to Saturday. These days are also called "working days".
- Large shops are usually open between 7 am and 8 pm on weekdays. For example supermarkets or DIY stores. They do not take a lunch break.
- Smaller shops often have shorter opening hours.
- Sometimes there is a lunch break in smaller shops.

💡 You will find the opening hours advertised at each shop. You can usually find them on the front door. You can also ask a member of staff there at any time!

On Sundays and public holidays

- Almost all shops are closed on Sundays and public holidays.
- Only some shops are allowed to be open. Petrol stations, for example. Sometimes you can also find a small selection of food or drinks there.
- There are special opening hours on some days. For example on Christmas and New Year's Eve. The shops will let you know in advance. For example, with a notice on the entrance door.

💡 There are always Sundays open for business in individual municipalities. Shops are open on these Sundays as an exception. Open Sundays usually only take place once a year.

Weekly markets

Many municipalities organise a weekly market at the weekend. The best place to find out when and where these take place is at your local town hall.

Keywords: shopping, supermarket, supermarkets, supermarket opening hours, food, shops

Shopping with little money

In addition to regular department stores and shops, there are also opportunities to buy cheap or second-hand items and goods for little money.



Used goods in good condition (e.g. furniture, clothing, bicycles) can be bought cheaply from charitable organisations, second-hand department stores or second-hand goods exchanges:

Second-hand clothing

You can find second-hand clothes at these places:



Meitingen

BRK clothes shop



 Hauptstr. 27, 86405 Meitingen
 Monday to Thursday from 9 am to 5 pm

Schwabmünchen

Red Cross shop



 Mindelheimer Str. 44, 86830 Schwabmünchen
 Monday, Tuesday and Thursday from 9 am to 5 pm
Wednesday and Friday from 9 am to 1 pm

Clothes shop

 Ferdinand-Wagner-Str. 6, 86830 Schwabmünchen
 Monday to Friday from 9.30 am to 12.30 pm and Monday from 3 pm to 6 pm

Gersthofen

Red Cross shop

 Ludwig-Hermannstr. 42, 86368 Gersthofen
 Monday to Friday 9 am to 5 pm

Gessertshausen

Red Cross shop

📍 Hauptstr. 22, 86459 Gessertshausen

🕒 Monday to Friday from 9 am to 5 pm

Bobingen

Red Cross shop

📍 Lindauer Str. 23, 86399 Bobingen

🕒 Monday from 9 a.m. to 12.30 p.m. and Tuesday to Friday from 9 a.m. to 4.30 p.m.

Augsburg

"kiloweise" of the Diakonie Augsburg

📍 Spenglergässchen 7a, 86152 Augsburg

🕒 Monday from 1 to 4 pm, Wednesday from 9 am to 12 noon, Thursday from 1 to 4 pm, Friday 9 am to 12 noon

Caritas Augsburg social market (shoes are also available here)

📍 Depotstr. 5, 86199 Augsburg

🕒 Monday to Friday from 9 am to 5 pm

Social department stores' in Augsburg-Haunstetten ("contact")

📍 Im Tal 8, 86179 Augsburg

🕒 Monday to Saturday from 10 a.m. to 6 p.m.

Gift market

You can give away or swap goods in the free online give-away market:

www.augsburg-lk.verschenkmarkt.info/02/

Second-hand goods exchanges in the district of Augsburg and the city of Augsburg

Well-preserved goods (e.g. furniture, lamps, crockery) can be bought cheaply here:

Königsbrunn

Bavarian Red Cross clothing store

📍 Germanenstraße 2, 86343 Königsbrunn

☎ [082313016694](tel:082313016694)

🕒 Thursday 1 to 5 pm and Saturday 9 am to 2 pm

Konradshofen

📍 Fichtel-Halle

☎ 0821/31023215

🕒 Every Friday 1.30 to 4 pm and every 2nd Saturday of the month 10 am to 12 noon

Schwabmünchen

📍 Taubentalstraße 59 b

☎ 0151/15582999

📅 Every 1st and 3rd Saturday of the month, 10 am to 12 noon

Zusmarshausen-Steinekirch

📍 [Dorfstraße 40](#)

☎ [08292 18 98](#) or [0176 56319915](#)

📅 every last Saturday of the month, 10 am to 12 noon

Social department store

📍 [Hirblinger Straße 130 a, 86156 Augsburg](#)

☎ [0821 4441051](#)

🌐 www.sozialkaufhaus-augsburg.de

📅 Monday to Friday 12 to 5 pm, Saturday 10 am to 2 pm

Social department stores' contact in Haunstetten

📍 [Im Tal 8, 86179 Augsburg](#)

☎ [0821 8156615](#)

🌐 www.contact-in-augsburg.de

Charitable non-profit organisations

Items in good condition are accepted free of charge and then resold at favourable prices to people with little money:

aktion hoffnung in Augsburg

📍 Peutingenstraße 5, 86152 Augsburg

☎ 0821 31663601

🌐 www.aktion-hoffnung.de

aktion hoffnung in Ettringen

📍 Augsburgener Straße 40, 86833 Ettringen

☎ [08249 968 50](#)

🌐 www.aktion-hoffnung.de/node/27116

Arbeitshilfe 2000 e. V.

📍 Steinerner Furt 55, 86167 Augsburg

☎ [0821 3494 878](#)

🌐 www.arbeitshilfe2000.de

Caritas association "Fair Kauf"

📍 Depotstraße 5, 86199 Augsburg

☎ [0821 570 480](#)

🌐 www.der-sozialmarkt.de

contact

📍 [Im Tal 8, 86179 Augsburg](#)

☎ [0821 815 6615](#)

🌐 www.contact-in-augsburg.de

Diakonie craft workshops

 [Eberlestraße 29, Dieriggelände, 86157 Augsburg](#)

 [0821 455 1960](tel:08214551960)

 <https://lifeguide-augsburg.de/orte/gebrauchtmoebe...>


Tafel e.V.: Food for people in need


People in difficult financial situations can receive support from the Tafel e.V. organisation. The organisation collects good quality food that has been left over elsewhere. The organisation passes this food on to people in need. As a customer at the Tafel, you need a Tafel card. Ask directly at your local food bank.

In the district of Augsburg there are food banks in:

Bobingen

Bobinger Tisch


 [Mayerweg 26, 86399 Bobingen](#)

 Every Tuesday from 12:30 to 16 o'clock

Diedorf


Diedorf food bank


 [Marienplatz 3, 86420 Diedorf](#)

 Every Thursday from 11 a.m. to 12.30 p.m. in the Diedorf community centre, Europaplatz

Ditch

Lechfeld food bank


 Bahnhofstraße 25, Graben-Lagerlechfeld

 Every Wednesday from 5 to 7 pm

Königsbrunn

Königsbrunn food bank


 [Ulrichsplatz 4, 86343 Königsbrunn](#)

 Every Thursday from 11 a.m. (group 1) or 12 p.m. (group 2)

Meitingen


Meitingen food bank


 [Werner-von-Siemens-Straße 2, 86405 Meitingen](#)

 Every Friday from 10.30 to 11.30 a.m.

Neusäß

Neusäß food bank


 Kobelstraße 11, 86356 Neusäß (in the St. Philippus Church in Westheim)

 Every Tuesday from 9 to 11.30 a.m.

Schwabmünchen

Schwabmünchner Tafel

 [Ferdinand-Wagner-Straße 6, 86830 Schwabmünchen](#)

 Every Tuesday from 6 pm and every Friday from 5 pm

Stadtbergen

 [Maria Hilf Church, Bismarckstraße 63, 86391 Stadtbergen](#)

 Every Tuesday from 1 to 2 pm

Please note: You can only obtain a food bank card for the food bank in Stadtbergen at the main office at [Hirtenmahdweg 8 \(ground floor\), 86154 Augsburg.](#)

Further information can be found at: www.tafel-augsburg.de.

Keywords: no money for food, shopping, used goods, second-hand goods, free food, free clothes, second-hand shop

Online shopping

More and more people are shopping online. There are a few things to bear in mind.

Remember:

Online shopping does not only have positive effects. Packaging material and returns are a burden on the environment. And local shops can't keep up with the competition on the internet either. That's why many shops are closing. Local shops are empty. It is therefore worth considering what you order online or buy locally.

What should I look out for when shopping online?

Reputable online shop or fake shop?

Do you want to order something online? Then you should find out about the online shop beforehand. Because not all platforms are reputable. So-called fake shops offer cheap goods that you don't receive after payment or that you receive in poor condition.

How can I recognise a dubious online retailer?

- Conspicuously low price

The goods in the online shop are remarkably cheap? This is not always a sign of a fake shop. But you should take a closer look.

- Conspicuous Internet address

A well-known website suddenly shows inconsistencies? The domain extension has been extended (e.g. instead of ".de" it reads: ".de.com")? The Internet address contains the keyword "plants", but shoes are being sold? Then these are signs of a fake shop.

- No legal notice:

Every online shop in the EU must have an [imprint](#). If the legal notice is missing, it is a sign of a dubious online shop. However, scammers know this too. Therefore, make sure that the legal notice includes the following: Address, representative, e-mail address,

reference to the commercial register. If these criteria are met, there is a high probability that it is a reputable shop.

- Missing terms and conditions (general terms and conditions) and cancellation conditions

GTCs are pre-formulated contractual terms and conditions. They are therefore rules that apply to every purchase from this online shop. If you don't find any terms and conditions on the site, you should be careful with this online shop. A reputable online shop will provide information about the cancellation conditions. You have a [right of cancellation](#) for every purchase.

- Unsafe payment methods

Normally the rule is: first the goods, then the payment. However, many shops also offer prepayment. Prepayment means that you transfer the money before the goods are dispatched. Many payment methods are offered? But in the last step you can only select "prepayment" as the payment method? Then be careful!

- False quality seals

Many fake shops use quality seals to gain the trust of potential customers. Do you see a quality seal on an online shop? Then click on it. If the quality seal is not linked to the corresponding website, then it is probably a fake.

- Missing or only positive customer reviews

Customer reviews on the online shop's website are not always meaningful. Often only positive reviews are published. Bad reviews are deleted. However, you can also search for customer reviews on other platforms.

- No encrypted connection

Make sure that the online shop has an encrypted connection. Especially if you have to enter your data or bank details.

- Insufficient product descriptions

Does the product description match the goods or services on offer? If not, it could be a fake shop.

- Defects in the offer

Before making a purchase, you should be informed about delivery times and shipping costs. Be careful if this is not the case.

- Lack of contact options

Avoid online shops that only offer an email address or a paid telephone number as a contact option.

💡 You can easily check whether an online shop is reputable with the **Fake Shop Finder** from the consumer advice centre: [Fake Shop Finder](#).

Tips for safe online shopping

- Be careful when entering your details. Of course, the online shop needs your name and address for delivery. But sometimes other information is also requested. Think about whether you really want to provide them.
- Choose online shops carefully. Pay attention to the criteria listed above.
- Compare the prices with offers in the shop. Not everything is cheaper on the internet.
- Pay attention to the total price: Is the price shown really the final purchase price (including taxes, customs duties and shipping costs)?
- Contact customer service if you are unsure about something.
- Read the experiences and reviews of other customers.
- Check again before you place the order: Which products are in your shopping basket? What are the delivery costs? Are there any additional taxes if the product comes from outside the EU?
- Print out your order or purchase contract, the product description and the terms and conditions and cancellation policy or save them on your computer. This way, the online retailer cannot change anything afterwards.

You can find more information on safe online shopping in German and English [here](#) (including an explanatory video in German).

Public holidays, school holidays and time changeover

Public holidays

No work is done on public holidays for religious or secular reasons. Shops and authorities are closed on these days.

The following public holidays are on the same date every year:

- 01.01. New Year
- 06.01. Epiphany
- 01.05. Labour Day
- 08.08. Peace Festival (only in the city of Augsburg)
- 15.08. Assumption Day
- 03.10. Day of German Unity
- 01.11. All Saints' Day
- 25.12. 1st Christmas Day
- 26.12. 2nd Christmas Day

Other public holidays change from year to year. You can find an overview of public holidays in Bavaria [here](#).

School holidays

School holidays are the times of the year when pupils are off school. In Bavaria, the new school year begins every year in September.

- Autumn holidays: There is a week around All Saints' Day (public holiday).
- Christmas holidays: There are two weeks around Christmas and New Year (public holidays).
- Winter holidays: There is one week of winter holidays in February.
- Easter holidays: There are two weeks of holidays in spring
- Whitsun holidays: There are two weeks of holidays in early summer.
- Summer holidays: In summer, the school year ends at the end of July/beginning of August with six weeks of holidays.

You can find an overview of all upcoming public holidays and school holidays [here](#).

Religious holidays

Jewish, Muslim and Orthodox pupils are exempt from lessons on certain religious holidays: www.km.bayern.de/ministerium/termine/ferientermin...

Please inform the school if your child cannot come to school due to these holidays.

Intercultural calendar

The [intercultural](#) calendar provides an overview of the most important holidays of the different religious communities.

Time change

There is also a time change in Germany. This means that

- The clock is set forward one hour from winter to summer time. The night of the time change is therefore one hour shorter. It is dark for longer in the morning. But it is light for longer in the evening.
- From summer to winter time, the clock is set back by one hour. The night of the time change is therefore one hour longer. It gets light earlier in the morning. But it gets dark earlier in the evening.

The dates for the time change are

- Daylight saving time always begins on the last Sunday in March at 2 am. The clock is set forward from 2 o'clock to 3 o'clock.
- Winter time always begins on the last Sunday in October at 3 am. The clock is set back from 3 o'clock to 2 o'clock.

The dates for the time changeover in 2024 are

- Start of summer time: 31 March 2024
- Start of winter time: 27.10.2024

Keywords: public holidays, public holidays, school holidays, holidays, time changeover, winter time, summer time

Leisure and recreation

In nature

In the Western Forests Nature Park

There is only one nature park in Central Swabia: the "Nature Park - Western Forests". It is a valuable recreational area. You can enjoy nature there while hiking or cycling. There are several adventure trails. There you will find lots of information about native plants.

You can find out more at  www.naturpark-augsburg.de.

Lakes in the district of Augsburg - relaxation and swimming fun

Several lakes in the district of Augsburg offer a change from everyday life. You can go for a walk or a swim there. But there are also often other sports on offer. For example, diving or beach volleyball.

The lakes:

- Kühltenthal bathing lake
- Lake Ilse Königsbrunn
- Gablingen bathing lake
- Rothsee Zusmarshausen

Cycle paths in the district of Augsburg

Do you like cycling? Then you can use the well-developed cycle path network in the district of Augsburg. There are many different cycle tours:

- For families
- For everyday cyclists
- For elite sportsmen and women


You can find more information at:  www.landkreis-augsburg.de/radwege.

Cycling officer in the district

Do you have requests, ideas or criticism regarding cycle paths in the district of Augsburg? Then you can contact the cycle traffic officer.

Cycling officer

Jonas Fricke

 [08213102 2189](tel:082131022189)

@radverkehr@LRA-a.bayern.de

RADar reporting platform

Have you discovered a disruptive or dangerous spot on the cycle path? With the RADar reporting platform, you can easily report annoying or dangerous spots:

 www.landkreis-augsburg.de/radar

or via the free "RADar!" app in your app store or play store

Leisure tips in the countryside

There is a lot to see in the district. We have summarised a few tips for excursions into nature here:

- **Bonstetten country art trail** Do you like art? Then enjoy this trail with its nine stations. The trail starts in the town centre. The trail then leads for around six kilometres through the neighbouring western forests. The trail is a circular route. The start and end are therefore at the same point.

Bonstetten Land Art Trail

 [Hauptstraße 9 \(starting point\), 86486 Bonstetten](#)

@www.kunstpfad-bonstetten.de/

Perennial meditation trail

This trail offers meditation exercises from various religions at nine stations. You can walk or cycle the trail. The trail covers these locations:

- Fischach
- Langenneufnach
- Walkertshofen
- Mittelneufnach
- to the district of Unterallgäu

- **Geological nature trail Bonstetten**

Want to know more about the formation of the landscape? Then you've come to the right place. The geological nature trail gives you lots of information. The nature trail is located on the Staufenberg. It is a circular trail and is 4.5 kilometres long. The circular trail starts in the centre of Bonstetten: www.bonstetten.de/index.php/geologischer-lehrpfad

- **Deuringer Heide culture and nature trail**

The Deuringer Heide offers a diverse flora and fauna. A puzzle and information trail gives you interesting insights. The circular trail with ten different stations can either be discovered independently or explored as part of a guided tour.

Deuringer Heide culture and nature trail

📍 [Kapellenstraße \(500 metres after leaving the town\), 86391 Stadtbergen \(Deuringen\)](#)

@www.eva-augsburg.de/?mp=lehrpfade

- **Barbecue areas in the district of Augsburg and the region**

The aroma of barbecued meat or crispy vegetables on a hot grill is simply part of summer. For all barbecue fans without a garden, there are signposted public barbecue areas. You can find an overview [here](#).

Please take your rubbish back with you for the sake of the environment.

Keywords: leisure, leisure tips, cycle paths, lakes, swimming, nature, hiking, cycling, nature parks

Sport, culture and clubs

Sport

Sport is fun, keeps you healthy and brings people together. Around 400 sports and shooting clubs offer a variety of sports.

In many sports, the district champions are determined every year. Sporting events such as the district run or the "district championships" are very popular. They bring the district population together.

You can find everything you need to know about sport in the district of Augsburg [here](#).

Do you have questions about sport in our district? Our sports officer will help you:

Sports officer

Birgit Riegel

☎ [0 8213102 2393](tel:082131022393)

@B irgit.Riegel@LRA-a.bayern.de

Places of interest

There are many places of interest in the district. For example, museums, monasteries and historical monuments.

They not only inspire those interested in culture. Interactive and multimedia elements make them a wonderful experience for children, young people and adults.

Do you have questions about culture, history or leisure activities in our district? Our district curator will help you:

District curator

Claudia Ried

☎ [0 8213102 2576](tel:082131022576)

@Claudia.Ried@LRA-a.bayern.de

Events

The district of Augsburg attracts visitors with various events throughout the year. From the district run to theatre performances by the Moussong Theatre - there is something for everyone.

You can find more events at www.landkreis-augsburg.de/leben-im-landkreis/vera...

Libraries and bookshops

Do you like reading? Then libraries are the right place for you.

On the education portal a3 you can see all the libraries and bookshops in the district: www.bildungsportal-a3.de.

Clubs and associations

Clubs and associations are very important in Germany. They offer people the opportunity to realise common goals.

These goals can be of different kinds:

- Leisure activities
- Commitment to the needy and disadvantaged
- Protection of nature
- Contact with like-minded people

Clubs and associations are happy to welcome new members. Take advantage of this! This will help you to integrate more quickly and enjoyably in your new home.

Leisure activities for families, children and young people

Children and young people

Youth centres

There are local youth centres for children and young people. They can spend their free time there. They can

- be active together,
- cook together,
- just talk and
- relax.

There are youth centres for example in:

- Stadtbergen
- Königsbrunn
- Gersthofen
- Bobingen

You can find all youth centres on the education portal a3:  www.bildungsportal-a3.de

Augsburg County Youth Association

The Kreisjugendring Augsburg Land offers a wide range of programmes for children and young people. Especially during the holidays.

You can find all the programmes on the website:

www.kjr-augsburg.de/

Families

The district of Augsburg offers many leisure activities for the whole family. You can find them [here](#).

You can also find lots of information in the [family magazine liesLotte](#). There you will find

- Tips for events
- Information on everyday family life
- Tips for excursions with the family

The magazine is available in many places in the district. You can find all distribution points [here](#). You can find the current issue online [here](#).

Keywords: leisure tips, leisure activities, leisure activities for families, leisure activities for children, youth centres

Volunteering and commitment

"Volunteering" or "honorary position" means that you help other people in your free time. You don't get paid for this. Do others need help? Then volunteers are there for you. They give time, knowledge and attention. They don't get paid for it.

In Bavaria, many people do voluntary work. Many areas of life only function so well thanks to volunteers.

For example:

- When there's a fire, the volunteer fire brigade turns up. The men and women there are volunteers.
- Or: asylum seekers are supported by volunteers when they go to the authorities. Or when they are looking for a flat.

💡 Would you also like to volunteer? We are always looking for people to help in their free time!

Volunteering can take many different forms. There are many different areas in which you can get involved. We have summarised some ideas for you here:

Volunteer centres and agencies

These places offer many different activities. For example:

- Repair cafés (where you can have your used items repaired)
- Courses for computers
- Games evenings
- Courses for handicrafts
- Cookery evenings
- Reading and language mentors
- Transport services

The programmes are usually free of charge.

💡 Can you imagine getting involved in such a centre? Or offer a service there yourself? New volunteers are always welcome! You can contact a centre or agency in your community or in your area directly.

These centres are located in the municipalities in the district:

- [K-Stelle Biberbach \(coordination centre for social affairs, health and encounters\)](#)
- [Bobingen agency](#)
- [Centre Gablingen](#)
- [Centre ZEBI Gersthofen](#)
- [Königsbrunn agency](#)
- [Neusäß centre](#)
- [Centre Stadtbergen](#)

You can also get involved here:

- [DieZ Diedorf \(Diedorf Centre for Encounter\)](#)
- [Meitingen neighbourhood office](#)
- [Königsbrunn multigenerational centre](#)

You can get more information from your local authority.

Neighbourhood help and volunteer initiatives

These initiatives offer practical help for everyday life. This help is available to everyone in the community. Many programmes are specifically for older people. But there are also programmes for families. Initiatives also offer such services.

Many of these services are free of charge. Others only cost a little money.

Examples of this help are

- Help with shopping
- Visiting services
- Driving services
- Support when going to the authorities

- Joint meetings, lectures or excursions

There are these neighbourhood help (NH) and volunteer initiatives in the district of Augsburg:

- [NH Holzwinkel](#) (municipalities of Adelsried, Bonstetten, Emersacker, Heretsried and Markt Welden)
- [NH "Hand in Hand" Altenmünster](#)
- [NH Diedorf](#)
- [Dinkelscherben Circle of Life](#)
- [NH Ehingen](#)
- [Graben helper pool](#)
- [NH Kleinaitingen](#)
- [ZeitBörse Königsbrunn](#)
- [NH Oberottmarshausen](#)
- [Social Network Thierhaupten](#)
- [NH Wehringen](#)
- [FiZ e.V. Zusmarshausen](#)

Volunteering in the area of "Refugee / Asylum"


Asylum seekers first have to find their bearings in Germany. They are grateful for people who help them. They are important contact persons for all questions. And the volunteers help, for example, with

- German courses
- Accompaniment when going to the authorities
- Help with filling out forms and applications
- Help with the search for accommodation
- Accompanying people on visits to the doctor

The volunteers are organised in so-called helper circles.

Would you like to help? Then you can contact the integration guides in the district of Augsburg. They will put you in touch with a help group in your area and answer your questions.

Integration guides at Diakonisches Werk Augsburg e.V.

 <http://integrationslotsin.de/>

Integration guide

Astrid Zimmermann

 [082349591896](tel:082349591896) or [01741315515](tel:01741315515)

 @zimmermann.a@diakonie-augsburg.de

Integration counsellor

Maryna Sidak

☎ 0 [1621649](tel:01621649038) 038

@m [aryna.s](mailto:aryna.sidak@diakonie-augsburg.de) idak@diakonie-augsburg.de

Integration counsellor for the area "Housing"

Christine von Gropper

☎ [08219079937](tel:08219079937)

@ vongropper.c@diakonie-augsburg.de

Volunteering in clubs and associations

There are many clubs and associations in the district. For example:

- Sports clubs
- Music clubs
- Voluntary fire brigade
- Water rescue service

Everyone is welcome there! You can work there as a volunteer or be a member.

You want to know: What clubs are there in my neighbourhood? Then find out from your local authority. Most municipalities list their clubs on their website.

You can find an overview of associations and other clubs in the district [here](#).

Voluntary services

This is a special form of voluntary work. When you can do voluntary service:

- after school
- after a course of study
- as a break from your job

You gain new experiences. And help other people in the process.

You can find more information here:

For young people

There are these opportunities for young people:

- Voluntary Social Year (FSJ)
- Voluntary Ecological Year (FÖJ)

In the FSJ, young people work in a social organisation. In the FÖJ, young people get involved in nature conservation and environmental protection.

You can find more information [here](#).

Open to all: The Federal Volunteer Service (BFD)

Anyone can do one, regardless of age. There are many different places to volunteer:

- social sector
- ecological area
- culture
- education
- sport
- integration
- Civil defence
- Civil protection

Other voluntary services

There are other programmes. They differ in terms of duration, area and requirements.

You can find more information here: www.ehrenamt.bayern.de/ehrenamt-finden/freiwillig...

Bavarian Volunteer Card: A thank you to all volunteers

The District Office issues the Bavarian Volunteer Card. It is a token of appreciation for the commitment of volunteers.

With the volunteer card, volunteers receive discounts. For example in:

- Shops,
- museums or
- facilities.

You can find detailed information at: www.landkreis-augsburg.de/ehrenamtskarte

Committed in Bavaria - The volunteer portal

On the volunteer portal you will find:

- An overview of volunteering areas.
- Important information about volunteering.
- Further training and events for volunteers.

Here is the link to the volunteering portal: www.ehrenamt.bayern.de/index.php

vhs volunteer portal

The vhs volunteer portal is for all volunteers and interested parties.

There are two main areas:

- "Refugee work"
- "Literacy and basic education".

You will find there:

- Teaching material
- Online seminar series
- Information on volunteering
- Platform for exchange

You can find all further information [here](#).

Tips for your leisure activities

Augsburger Land - Leisure and tourism page

The district of Augsburg is diverse. The leisure and tourism page gives you ideas for your leisure activities. You will find there:

- Excursion destinations
- cycle paths
- Hiking routes
- Events and happenings
- Catering tips

Click here for the page:  www.augsburger-land.de

Leisure tips for Augsburg, Augsburg Land and Wittelsbacher Land

There is not only a lot to see in the district of Augsburg. But also in the city of Augsburg or in the district of Aichach-Friedberg (also known as "Wittelsbacher Land"). [Here](#) you can find more information.

Keywords: leisure tips, leisure activities, culture

Encounters

Start with a Friend e.V. association

For more togetherness

Start with a Friend e. V. creates personal encounters between people with and without a history of immigration.

People from different countries and with different experiences can get to know each other.

The vision is a society that embraces its diversity. All people feel comfortable and have an equal say in shaping it.

Join us and work together with the SwaF People programme for more togetherness!

Who can come?

Anyone aged 18 and over

What is there?

- Regulars' table (once a month)
- Organised events
- Further education
- Exchange of people from Germany and other countries

Participation costs no money.

Start with a Friend!

Contact

 <https://www.start-with-a-friend.de/>

@augsburg@start-with-a-friend.de

Keywords: meeting, make friends, get to know people, exchange, get to know Germans, Start with a Friend

Multi-generation house - meeting place

What is that?

People meet in a multi-generation house or meeting centre in their free time. There are people with and without a migration background. You can get to know new people there. You can play with them, do handicrafts or learn something.

There are many different activities on offer. The programmes are usually free of charge.

Anyone can come to the meeting centre or the multi-generation house. Everyone is welcome!

What can I expect there?

There is a wide range of activities for all ages. It's best to find out more directly on site. Offers are for example

- Meeting of the generations
- Open games and craft afternoons for young and old
- Dance afternoons and evenings
- Lectures on various topics
- Playgroups for parents and children
- Sports programmes for senior citizens
- Language and conversation courses
- Exhibitions and music events

Where?

There is a multi-generation centre and two meeting places in the district of Augsburg.

Königsbrunn multigenerational centre

There is a multi-generation centre in Königsbrunn. It aims to facilitate encounters. The aim is to strengthen the community. And to promote diversity.

Königsbrunn multigenerational centre

📍 Bürgermeister-Wohlfarth-Str. 98, 86343 Königsbrunn

☎ [08231 605 86 80](tel:082316058680)

@ nfo@mgh-koenigsbrunn.de

🌐 www.mehrgenerationenhaeuser.de/mehrgenerationenha...

du&hier Gersthofen meeting place

du&hier

📍 Kirchstraße 12, 86368 Gersthofen

☎ [0821 4970 8741](tel:082149708741)

@ u-und-hier@gersthofen.de

🌐 <https://www.gersthofen.de/leben/soziales/du-und-h...>

The du&hier meeting place is a meeting place for all people in Gersthofen. Everyone is welcome! The town of Gersthofen runs the meeting centre.

There is a varied programme. You can find it [here](#). You will also find many advice centres in the meeting place.

DieZ - Diedorf meeting centre

Everyone is welcome at the Diedorf meeting centre. There are many great offers. Also for people with a migration background and refugees.

One of the offers is the bicycle workshop. It takes place every Friday. Volunteers repair your bike.

There is also a clothes centre. You can get second-hand clothes there. The Kleiderstadl is open every Wednesday and Friday.

Café Karibu in the DieZ is also open on Fridays.

Markt Diedorf runs the centre for encounters.

DieZ

📍 Bahnhofstr. 18, 86420 Diedorf

☎ 0 [1759811](tel:1759811) 900

@ athaus@markt-diedorf.de

🌐 www.markt-diedorf.de/de/leben/kirchliches-soziales/diedorfer-zentrum-fuer-begegnung

Keywords: meeting, exchange, get to know new people, games, handicrafts, meeting point, multi-generational house

Family support centres

What are family support centres?

Family support centres are contact points for families. Specialists work there. They advise, inform and support families. If necessary, they can refer you to other help centres.

The family support centres also offer events. Each event has a specific theme. You can get information there. And you can exchange ideas with other parents. Some events take place online. You can find the events on the websites of the family support centres. Or here in the Integreat app in the "Events" category.

There are also often active programmes. For example, groups for children or mother-child programmes. It's best to enquire at your local family support centre!

You can find all the information about the family centres [here](#).

💡 The advice and support provided by the family support centres is free of charge. So don't hesitate to contact them if you need help!

💡 The specialists at the family support centres are bound by confidentiality. This means that conversations with them are confidential. The specialists are not allowed to tell anyone.

When can you go there?

You can contact the local specialists with any questions you may have about your family. Topics can include Uncertainties in parenting, problems in school and education, questions about separation and divorce, behavioural problems, conflicts and crises in the family.

For example:

- My child can't sleep - what can I do?
- We have a lot of conflicts in the family - how can we deal with them?
- My child has problems at school - how can I help him?
- I feel overwhelmed - what can I do?

Family support centres in the district

There are 13 family support centres in the district of Augsburg:

- [Family office in Lechfeld](#)
- [Bobingen family office](#)
- [Diedorf family centre](#)
- [Dinkelscherben family centre](#)
- [Fischach Family Centre](#)
- [Gersthofen Family Centre](#)
- [Family office Königsbrunn](#)
- [Family Centre Langweid](#)
- [Family Centre Meitingen](#)
- [Family Centre Neusäß](#)
- [Schwabmünchen Family Centre](#)
- [Family Centre Stadtbergen](#)
- [Family Centre West \(Zusmarshausen\)](#)

Keywords: Help for families, family meeting places, meeting new people

Living

Search for a flat

Finding your own home is currently one of the biggest and most difficult tasks. There are only a few affordable flats. But there are many people looking for a reasonably priced flat.

Unfortunately, it sometimes takes several months to find a suitable flat. It may therefore take some time before you find your own flat. It is important to be patient.

Newspaper and Internet

Are you looking for a flat? Then you can use newspapers and the internet. There are many adverts in newspapers and on the Internet. 💡 You can also place an advert yourself. But this often costs money.

Newspaper search

You can find many vacant flats in the newspaper. The most important local newspaper is the Augsburger Allgemeine. It is called AZ for short. There is a property section in the AZ every Wednesday and Saturday.

You can also find the adverts on the Internet: 🌐 www.augsburger-allgemeinde.de under "Anzeigen", "Immobilien".

There are two other options: The Augsburgischer Stadtzeitung and the Augsburg Extra. The newspapers are available every Wednesday. They are free of charge. You will also find a property section in the newspapers.


Search the Internet

There are many online portals. Many offer rental and owner-occupied flats.

You can find most rental offers here on the Internet:

- Immobilienscout 24:  www.immobilienscout24.de
- Flat exchange:  www.wohnungsboerse.net
- Immowelt:  www.immowelt.de
- Immonet:  www.immonet.de
- Ebay classifieds:  www.ebay-kleinanzeigen.de
- WG-gesucht:  www.wg-gesucht.de

Search on Facebook and social networks

You can also use social networks. Facebook, for example. There are many groups and pages for flat-hunting there. For example here:  www.de-de.facebook.com/Wohnung.Augsburg.Landkreis/

Are you active on social media yourself? Then you can also actively post about your flat search. This will let friends and acquaintances know that you are looking for a flat. They might have some tips for you. Or know of a vacant flat.

Keywords: flat search, flat search, flat search, flat search via newspaper, flat search via internet, flat search on Facebook

Social housing / Housing entitlement certificate (WBS)

What is social housing?

Flats are very expensive in the Augsburg area. Rents are high. That's why there is social housing. Social housing is housing for people with little money.

The flats are subsidised by the state. This means that the landlords receive money from the state. In return, they offer the flats very cheaply.

That is why there are special regulations.

Do you need social housing? Then it can sometimes take longer. There are few council flats. But many interested parties.

What do I need for social housing?

You need a certificate of eligibility for social housing. The certificate of eligibility is called a WBS for short. You have to apply for it.

Not everyone is eligible for social housing. You must fulfil certain requirements. The application is used to check whether you are entitled to social housing. The personal urgency level is determined on the basis of the application. Social housing is allocated according to the level of urgency.

Where can you apply for the housing entitlement certificate?

You can [apply online](#).

You can obtain a paper application from your local authority. You can also have the application sent to you by the district office.

💡 Only complete the application for a social housing licence in full!

Contact person at the Augsburg District Office:

Alexandra Geh

☎ [0821 3102 2405](tel:082131022405)

@Alexandra.Geh@LRA-a.bayern.de

You can find more information on social housing on the district's website:

🌐 www.landkreis-augsburg.de/sozialwohnungen.

Social housing providers in the district

Various property developers offer social housing in the district. Are you looking for social housing? Then you can enquire there:

Wohnungsbau GmbH für den Landkreis Augsburg (WBL)

📍 [Am Hopfengarten 6, 86391 Stadtbergen](#)

☎ [0821 906 180](tel:0821906180)

🌐 www.wbl-augsburg.de

Ludwig Griesmann Company


📍 [Franz-Kobinger-Straße 5, 86157 Augsburg](#)


☎ [0821 252990](tel:0821252990)

@ludwig-griesmann@t-online.de

🌐 www.griesmann.com

Company Alois Strohmayer


 [Am Graben 15, 86391 Stadtbergen](#)

 [0821 431015](tel:0821431015)

 [@info@strohmayer-architekten.de](mailto:info@strohmayer-architekten.de)

Housing association of the city of Augsburg

 [Rosenaustraße 54, 86152 Augsburg](#)

 [0821 50440](tel:082150440)

Keywords: Housing, no money for housing, housing benefit, social housing, homelessness

Shared flats (WGs)

In a shared flat, people live together who are usually not a family. You can live in a shared flat with friends or strangers. If you are looking for a flat for yourself, a shared flat can be a good alternative to your own flat.

Living in a shared flat means that you share a flat with other people. Each flatmate has their own room. You only share common areas such as the bathroom, kitchen or living room.

You save money when you live in a shared flat. You share the rent in a shared flat.

The best way to find available rooms in shared flats is either on the website "WG-gesucht" (www.wg-gesucht.de) or on Facebook pages or groups such as "WG & Wohnung Augsburg gesucht".

For refugees, there is the special platform "[Zusammenleben Willkommen](#)" ([Living Together Welcome](#)) for finding a flat share and with some explanations and insights into flat share life.

Keywords: looking for flat, flat share, shared flat, looking for shared flat, living together, living together

Flat viewing

Are you looking for a free flat? That can be difficult. There are few available flats. But many people are looking for a new flat.

You can improve your chances of finding a flat. For example, by submitting important documents at an early stage. You can summarise the documents in an application folder. This will make a good impression on the landlord or landlady. It is best to bring the application folder directly to the viewing.

The application folder should ideally contain the following documents:

- **Cover letter:** Who am I or are we; what do I do for a living; how old are my children; why would I like to rent the flat?

- **Tenant self-disclosure**
- **Copy of identity card or residence permit** (note: copy front and back)
- If you are not working: **Copy of the notification from the job centre or social welfare office**
- If you are working: **Proof of salary** for the last three months
- **Copy of the Schufa information** (=information about a person's solvency and payment behaviour; also explained under www.verbraucherzentrale-bremen.de)
- **A copy of your rental debt exemption**
- **Proof of your liability insurance**

💡 Think about questions in advance of the viewing. Because there are certainly things you want to know about the flat. And you get to talk to the landlord or landlady. This can also improve your chances of finding the flat.

Keywords: flat viewing, viewing a flat, flat application, flat search

Better opportunities through tenant qualification

Finding a new flat can be difficult. There are few affordable flats. And many interested parties. That's why you should prepare yourself well for your flat search. There are offers that can help you.

Tenant qualification

The tenant qualification programme prepares you for your flat search.

This is what you will learn in the course:

- How to read rental offers correctly
- Things to know about housing (e.g. the tenancy agreement)
- How to conduct conversations with (future) landlords and landladies correctly

At the end, you will have a complete application portfolio for viewing appointments. You give this to the landlord or landlady. This will set you apart from other prospective tenants. You will also receive a certificate. Both can help you to find a flat.

If you are interested, please contact us:

Integration guide for the "Housing" area

Christine von Gropper

☎ [0821 907 9937](tel:08219079937)

@vongropper.c@diakonie-augsburg.de

Rental qualification courses at zib.

The housing project run by Diakonie and Tür an Tür e.V. offers courses every month.

You will receive a lot of information there. For example on:

- Finding accommodation
- Rights and obligations as a tenant
- Housing maintenance
- Dealing with resources

The course is free of charge. You need at least language level A2 for the course.

You can take part:

- Germans with a migration background
- EU citizens
- Recognised refugees
- Contingent refugees

Are you interested in the next event? Or do you want to register? Or do you need more information? You can find all this at: www.tuerantuer.de/integrationsprojekte/projekte/w...

Keywords: flat search, tenant qualification, tenant qualification, flat search preparation, rent a flat, rent qualification courses

For refugees

Asylum seekers and tolerated persons generally live in accommodation centres for asylum seekers. This is stated in the Asylum Procedure Act (AsylVfG). And in the Asylum Seekers' Benefits Act (AsylbLG). Only some federal states accommodate them in private flats.

Recognised refugees are allowed to move into their own flat in all federal states.

Quiet periods in accommodation centres for asylum seekers

There are quiet times in the accommodation centres. The quiet hours are from 10 pm in the evening to 6 am in the morning. The quiet times are regulated by law. Everyone should be quieter during this time. This also applies outside the accommodation. For example, you are not allowed to listen to loud music. This ensures that living together in the accommodation and in the neighbourhood remains harmonious.

You can find the quiet times and other rules in the house rules of your accommodation. The house rules regulate living together. Please observe the house rules. Always respect the rules. And the quiet times.

Moving out of the accommodation

Sometimes asylum seekers want to move out of their accommodation for special reasons. They want to rent a flat themselves. They must first agree this with the authorities.

These people then receive fewer benefits. 30 euros will be withheld per month. In return, they get their electricity paid for. This is called a benefit in kind.

No matter where you live, make sure you use energy sparingly. And also separate your waste properly.

Keywords: Housing for refugees, looking for housing, accommodation, accommodation for asylum seekers, accommodation for asylum seekers, housing for asylum seekers, moving out of accommodation

Renting a Home

Tenancy agreement and deposit

Tenancy agreement

The amount of rent is agreed in the tenancy agreement. If the tenant signs the contract, they also agree to pay the rent.

The rent is made up of basic rent (basic amount), ancillary costs (refuse collection, operating costs) and heating costs.

The rental agreement stipulates when the rent is to be paid. If the rent is increasingly not paid on time, this can lead to the tenancy agreement being terminated.

You must read the tenancy agreement carefully. If you don't understand everything, ask someone who can help you.

The tenancy agreement is very important. Once the contract has been signed, it cannot be cancelled so quickly!

The tenancy agreement must include the following points:

- Name and address of the landlord
- Address of the rental property
- Living space in m²
- Number of rooms
- Amount of the net rent
- Amount of operating costs
- Amount of heating costs
- Total rent
- Amount of the deposit

If you agree with what is stated in the tenancy agreement, then sign the agreement.

Security deposit

The deposit is security for the landlord. The maximum amount for the deposit is three basic rents. If you move out of the flat and leave no damage behind, you will get the money back.

Keywords: rent, rental contract, contract flat, deposit, rent, cold rent, warm rent

Assumption of costs by the job centre

Costs covered by the job centre

If you are unemployed and receive benefits from the job centre, the job centre will pay the rent. However, only if you are in need of assistance and the rent is reasonable (not too high). Each job centre sets its own **upper rent limit**, which can sometimes even vary within the same area of responsibility (e.g. Jobcenter Augsburg-Land). Upper rent limit means: The job centre sets a maximum amount for the rent. If your rent is more expensive, you have to pay the rest yourself. You can find more information on the upper rent limit in the district of Augsburg [here](#).

The tables for the rent ceilings of the individual authorities can be found here:

- [Augsburg City Job Centre](#)
- [Augsburg County Job Centre](#)

What do I need to consider?

Important: If you have found a flat and the rent is paid by the job centre, you must not sign the rental agreement straight away. The Job Centre must check and approve the appropriateness of the accommodation costs before you sign the contract. This can be done during regular opening hours without an appointment. The Jobcentre's decision on appropriateness and acceptance of the deposit will be communicated immediately in a written rental confirmation. It is important that a tenancy agreement or at least a rental offer with all the minimum details of the flat is already available. It is important that the tenancy agreement has already been signed by the landlord, but not by the tenant.

The tenancy agreement must contain the following points:

- Name and address of the landlord
- Address of the rental property
- Living space in m²
- Number of rooms
- Amount of the net rent
- Amount of operating costs
- Amount of heating costs
- Total rent
- Amount of the deposit

Security deposit

The job centre can grant the deposit on a loan basis on application. A loan basis means that you are lent the money and have to pay it back.

This is usually unproblematic and is approved if the accommodation costs are reasonable. The Job Centre usually pays the deposit directly to the landlord or landlady. The repayment of the loan to the job centre is automatically deducted from the monthly standard benefits (usually a maximum of ten percent) and retained.

Initial equipment

If you receive benefits from the Job Centre, you have the option of applying for initial furnishings and equipment. You will be paid a lump sum according to the number of people, the size of the flat and the equipment required. Initial furnishings include furniture, curtains, mattresses, cooking utensils, crockery and, if not available in the flat, a cooker, sink, fridge and washing machine.

It is important that the application is submitted before the furniture is purchased. You can find a list with an overview of where you can buy cheap and second-hand furniture "[here](#)."

Caution: It may take some time before the money is paid out! The job centre also has the right (and uses this right) to inspect the flat in order to check the amount of the initial furnishings. If the job centre discovers that, for example, furniture is already present that is not demonstrably (in writing!) borrowed (e.g. emergency sleeping bed from SKM), you are no longer entitled to initial equipment for these items.

Information for refugees

When moving out of accommodation, you are not allowed to take the furniture from the accommodation with you. You therefore need new furniture. You can apply to the job centre for initial furnishings.

Keywords: paying rent, initial furnishings, deposit, assumption of housing costs, upper rent limit

In your own home

Having your own flat also means taking responsibility for it. When you have moved into the flat, you should remember this:

- Put your name on the doorbell and letterbox so that you can receive post.
- Register your residence in your municipality.
- Notify your employer, bank, health insurance company, etc. of your new address.

House rules, waste separation and energy saving

House rules

The cohabitation of many or more people in a house requires mutual consideration and tolerance. The landlord can lay down certain rules for tenants living together in a block of flats. These rules are then set out in the house rules.

The most important contents of the house rules are

- Quiet times/noise
- Waste disposal
- Use of communal areas
- Ventilation

You can find detailed house rules in different languages here:


www.allbau.de/kundenservice/hausordnung

Waste separation

Waste must be disposed of in the bins provided. There are different bins for plastic, paper and cardboard, for fruit and vegetable waste (organic waste) and for other waste. Please keep to waste separation, as a large proportion of waste is reused and it is an important part of environmental protection.

What belongs in which bin? When are the bins emptied? Where is there a collection point for recyclables? You can find information at www.awb-landkreis-augsburg.de. You can also use the [waste app](#). If you have any further questions, you can contact the waste advice centre of the district of Augsburg.

Waste advice centre

 [0821 3102 3221](tel:082131023221), [0821 3102 3222](tel:082131023222)

@abfallwirtschaft@LRA-a.bayern.de

Information on waste separation can be [found here](#) in various languages.

Saving energy through ventilation and correct heating

Make sure that you ventilate regularly. This means opening the window fully for five minutes at least three times a day. It is also important that you heat properly. This will prevent mould from forming and help you save energy.

You can get information and tips from the consumer advice centre: www.verbraucherzentrale.de (search term: "multilingual information").

Keywords: House rules, saving energy, waste separation, own flat

Electricity

Are you renting a new flat? Then your landlord or landlady will automatically register you with the electricity provider. You are free to choose your electricity provider. You then have a cancellation period of approx. 2 weeks. After that, you can switch providers.

You can find an overview of providers and price comparisons via the independent energy consumer portal: www.energieverbraucherportal.de.

Keywords: electricity, electricity provider, electricity provider, electricity price comparison

Internet, TV and licence fee (GEZ)

Internet and TV

Several providers offer contracts. There are different prices. And different services. You are free to choose your provider. You often have a minimum contract term of 24 months. This means that you have to honour the contract for 24 months. You cannot cancel beforehand. Cancellation is only possible in special cases.

So think carefully about which contract you sign.

Broadcasting licence fee (GEZ) - compulsory

In Germany, every household must pay a licence fee. The licence fee is used to finance public broadcasting media. For example: ARD and ZDF. You also have to pay the licence fee if you do not use these channels.

Some people may be exempt from this obligation. For example, if you receive social benefits. Or if you can show other reasons for exemption.

You can find more information (also in other languages) here: www.rundfunkbeitrag.de/welcome/index_ger.html

💡 You are not exempt from the licence fee? Then you should always pay the licence fee. Otherwise there are consequences!

Note for asylum seekers

You have no legal right to television (TV) in your asylum accommodation. This means that there may not be a television in your accommodation.


Do you have a television yourself? Then you may be sent an invoice for the licence fee. If you receive an invoice: Show it to your accommodation provider.


Keywords: Internet provider, TV provider, television, Internet contract, TV contract, GEZ, licence fee, broadcasting fee

Benefits from the job centre

Electricity

Electricity costs are not covered by the Job Centre. You must pay the electricity costs from your own money. If you rent a new flat, the landlord or landlady will normally automatically notify the electricity provider (e.g. municipal utility company). You can also look for a new provider. You then have a cancellation period (usually two weeks). You can then switch to the electricity provider of your choice.

The Enervie consumer portal provides a neutral overview of all providers. You can also compare prices there:  www.energieverbraucherportal.de.

Tip: The team Stromsparcheck - SKM Augsburg advises benefit recipients free of charge on their energy consumption after moving in. You can find all the information you need here:  www.stromspar-check.de.

Internet/television

Internet costs are not covered by the job centre.

Keywords: assumption of electricity costs, electricity costs job centre, electricity job centre

Support on the topic of "Housing"

It's not easy to find an affordable flat at the moment. The prices for flats are very high. And many people are looking for a new flat. That is why help is available on this topic:


Integration guides for the area of "housing"

The integration guides help with all questions relating to housing.

Integration guides for the district of Augsburg in the area of housing

Diakonisches Werk Augsburg e.V.

Christine von Gropper

 [Wertachstraße 29, 86153 Augsburg](https://www.wertachstrasse29.de)

@c [hristin e.vongropper@diakonie-augsburg.de](mailto:hristin.e.vongropper@diakonie-augsburg.de)

www.integrationslotsin.de

Maryna Sidak



[Wertachstraße 29, 86153 Augsburg](#)




m aryna.sidak@diakonie-augsburg.de
www.integrationslotsin.de

Residential café

Recognised refugees receive support at the Wohn-Café. Volunteers will help you find accommodation (by phone, email or online). They will also help you put together application documents for your flat search. Further information at www.wohnprojekt-augsburg.de

Residential café at Café Tür an Tür


 [Wertachstraße 29, 86153 Augsburg](#)


 Friday, 10 am to 12 noon, and Wednesday 5.30 pm to 7.30 pm

Housing counselling for older people and people with disabilities

How can older people and people with disabilities live more easily and safely in their own homes? The housing counselling service provides advice on this question.

Housing counselling - Accessibility

 [Bismarckstraße 62, 86391 Stadtbergen](#)

 [0821 3102 2707](tel:082131022707)

 wohnberatung@LRA-a.bayern.de

Keywords: Housing advice, housing counselling, barrier-free housing, housing for older people, help finding accommodation

Save energy

How and where can energy be saved?

Saving energy means achieving the desired "performance" with less final energy (electricity, combustibles and fuels). But it also means simply doing without something. We can save energy everywhere: in the home, in industry and commerce and in transport. Sooner or later, this will pay off through the energy costs saved. The benefits are twofold: for the environment and for your wallet.

This checklist will show you how you can minimise your electricity and hot water consumption and save money. Correct heating and ventilation are essential to prevent mould from forming in your home. The checklist is available in [German](#) and [English](#).

Keywords: save energy, save energy, save less energy, save energy costs, save money

Help with the threat of losing your home

Outpatient emergency housing assistance from Diakonie

Are you afraid of losing your flat? For example, because of a cancellation? Or because of an eviction action? Or an eviction judgement? Or you can no longer pay your rent? Then you are not alone!

Diakonie's outpatient emergency housing help centre can help you. The advice centre will advise you on all questions relating to housing hardship. The specialists there will support you. And they will refer you to further help. They will also help you find a new flat.

💡 Important: Get help as early as possible! That way you can meet any deadlines. And avoid additional costs. The earlier you get in touch, the better you can be helped.

Outpatient emergency housing assistance for the district of Augsburg

Make an appointment there beforehand. You can make an appointment in person. Or you can make an appointment [online](#).

📍 Inneres Pfaffengäßchen 14, 86152 Augsburg
@w ohnungs_notfallhilfe@diakonie-augsburg.de
🌐 <https://diakonie-augsburg.de/de/wohnungsnotfallhi...>

There are separate contact persons for Gersthofen and Neusäß. There are two contact persons for the rest of the district. Feel free to get in touch! The contact persons are there for you!

For the district

👤 **Elisabeth Olden**
☎ [015225307690](tel:015225307690)
@e [lisabet h.olden@diakonie-augsburg.de](mailto:lisabet.h.olden@diakonie-augsburg.de)

👤 **Julian Großer**
☎ [01726936387](tel:01726936387)
@j ulian.g.rosser@diakonie-augsburg.de

For Gersthofen

👤 **Kathrin Prennschütz**
☎ [0173 5926228](tel:0173_5926228)
@ kathrin.prennschuetz@diakonie-augsburg.de

For Neusäß

👤 **Veronika Kruck**
☎ [0173 4514983](tel:0173_4514983)
@ veronika.kruck@diakonie-augsburg.de

Keywords: flat loss, flat cancellation, cancelled flat, housing shortage, help flat loss